

International Support for Operation Iraqi Freedom

Contributions from Coalition member nations to Operation Iraqi Freedom range from: direct military participation, logistical and intelligence support, specialized chemical/biological response teams, over-flight rights, humanitarian and reconstruction aid, to political support.

Forty-nine countries are publicly committed to the Coalition, including:

Afghanistan	Mongolia
Albania	Netherlands
Angola	Nicaragua
Australia	Palau
Azerbaijan	Panama
Bulgaria	Philippines
Colombia	Poland
Costa Rica	Portugal
Czech Republic	Romania
Denmark	Rwanda
Dominican Republic	Singapore
El Salvador	Slovakia
Eritrea	Solomon Islands
Estonia	South Korea
Ethiopia	Spain
Georgia	Tonga
Honduras	Turkey
Hungary	Uganda
Iceland	Ukraine
Italy	United Kingdom
Japan	United States
Kuwait	Uzbekistan
Latvia	
Lithuania	
Macedonia	
Marshall Islands	
Micronesia	

This number is still growing, and it is no accident that many member nations of the Coalition recently escaped from the boot of a tyrant or have felt the scourge of terrorism. All Coalition member nations understand the threat Saddam Hussein's weapons pose to the world and the devastation his regime has wreaked on the Iraqi people.

- The population of Coalition countries is approximately 1.23 billion people.
- Coalition countries have a combined GDP of approximately \$22 trillion.
- Every major race, religion, ethnicity in the world is represented.
- The Coalition includes nations from every continent on the globe.

Afghanistan

"The Muslim people of Afghanistan, who have suffered much hardship from dictatorial regimes of the last two decades, want the elimination of despotism by the liberated will of the people of Iraq... The emergence of a united and independent Iraq, based on the will of the people, will be helpful to peace and stability of the region and the world."

-- Statement by the Government, March 20, 2003

Albania

"We give unreserved support to the efforts by the United States and we are proud to be alongside our allies in the fight for liberation of Iraqi people... and [Albania] is also proud to unconditionally offer our airspace, land and ports to the United States and other countries taking part in the coalition against Iraq."

-- Albanian Prime Minister Nano, March 20, 2003

Australia

"The Government has decided to commit Australian forces to action to disarm Iraq because we believe it is right, it is lawful and it's in Australia's national interest. We are determined to join other countries to deprive Iraq of its weapons of mass destruction, its chemical and biological weapons, which even in minute quantities are capable of causing death and destruction on a mammoth scale."

-- Prime Minister Howard, March 20, 2003

Azerbaijan

"Azerbaijan is an active participant in the US-led international anti-terror coalition in all its forms and manifestations... Azerbaijan supports the efforts of the international coalition aimed at the speediest resolution of the Iraqi crisis and calls for respect for the principles of international humanitarian law during the implementation of the military operation in Iraq... Azerbaijan is expressing its readiness to take part in the humanitarian rehabilitation in post-conflict Iraq."

-- Statement by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 21, 2003

Bolivia

"The diplomatic channel cannot go on forever, because otherwise nobody would pay attention to the UN... We must acknowledge that the Government of Iraq is an element of world instability."

-- Foreign Minister Saavedra, March 18, 2003

Bulgaria

"Iraq refused to disarm as wanted by the international community, and hence chose to face the 'serious consequences'... The weapons of mass destruction that Iraq possesses are a threat to peace and security... The world community must counter this threat in a categorical manner."

-- Prime Minister Simeon Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, March 19, 2003

Colombia

"We are part of the coalition, along with countries such as the U.S., Spain, England... Many of these peoples, such as Colombians, have withstood terrorism and, like us, they know that this scourge -- terrorism -- must be made to end so that we can live peacefully... Fellow countrymen: To request solidarity, we have to express solidarity."

-- President Uribe, March 20, 2003

Costa Rica

"The immense majority of the international community tried during 12 years and through 17 resolutions to make the dictator Saddam Hussein comply peacefully with the resolutions of the United Nations. But dictators are not willing to understand."

--President Abel Pacheco, March 21, 2003

Czech Republic

"The Government of the Czech Republic states with regret that the Iraqi leadership has for so long been failing to meet its obligations... The Government of the Czech Republic views the operation of coalition forces as the last usable means leading to the fulfillment of the relevant UN resolutions... The Government of the Czech Republic reaffirms in this situation that the Czech Army NBCR battalion, deployed as part of the Enduring Freedom operation, is ready to take part in emergency and humanitarian activities in case WMD are used or are suspected to be used against civilian populations or coalition forces, as well as to deal with consequences of possible disasters in the area of its deployment."

-- Statement by the Government of the Czech Republic, March 20, 2003

Denmark

"If on every occasion we allow a ruthless dictator to go free, because we do not like war, we risk paying a very high price... That is why we must move into action. We cannot simply stand by and watch as a ruthless dictator seriously and persistently violates UN decisions."

-- Prime Minister Rasmussen, March 21, 2003

Dominican Republic

"The Dominican Government is standing beside the people and the Government of the United States in the present situation of war with Iraq... No one wants war, no one anywhere in the world wants war, especially not in the United States, but within the framework of the policy of being a good neighbor, our closest friends are, precisely, the Government and people of the United States."

-- Government Spokesman Gonzalez Fabra, March 20, 2003

El Salvador

"The Government of El Salvador laments that the negative and dilatory attitude of Saddam Hussein has brought war to the people of Iraq... In this regard, the Government of El Salvador continues to provide its political and diplomatic support to the coalition headed by the United States and Great Britain as well as its commitment to provide specialized forces for work in postwar Iraq."

-- Statement by the Government of El Salvador, March 19, 2003

"El Salvador is giving diplomatic support (to the United States) and also is willing to give support in a post-conflict phase, when a possible war is over, in reconstruction or de-mining tasks at which we already have experience."

-- Foreign Ministry Communications Director Cesar Martinez, March 19, 2003

Eritrea

"The decision taken by the Bush Administration to complete an unfinished job is very much welcome... The task is indeed one of completing an unfinished job for the sake of the stability and security of the Middle East and the permanent removal of a serious threat without losing another opportunity. In this vein, Eritrea continues to maintain that the necessary measures must be taken without equivocation."

-- Statement by the Government of Eritrea, March 12, 2003

Estonia

"We understand the need for disarming Iraq. The world needs to be convinced that there are no weapons of mass destruction on Iraqi territory. This is important for world security. It is deeply regrettable that Iraq did not make use of the opportunity, which existed, to solve the problem peacefully... Estonia is ready, based upon the needs of the situation and its own capabilities, to help regulate the post-conflict situation and participate in the reconstruction of Iraq."

-- Statement by the Government of Estonia, March 20, 2003

Georgia

"Saddam Hussein has weapons of mass destruction. As long as such a regime exists, the world cannot live in peace."

-- President Eduard Shevardnadze, March 20, 2003

"Georgia, which is now a member of the international coalition for Iraq's disarmament, is ready to not only provide political support for the U.S., but also to provide its military infrastructure to U.S. troops."

-- Georgian Government Representative Shalva Pichkhadze, March 20, 2003

Guatemala

"My government shares your concern over the persistence of international actors who represent serious risks to peace and international security, as well as the need for the international community to act decisively to confront those risks... It is an obligation for all governments and peoples of the world to act in a concerted way to foresee, put down and, if possible, eradicate this scourge."

-- President Portillo, March 17, 2003

Honduras

[The Government of Honduras] "supports the Government of the United States of America's war against terrorism and calls on the Government of Iraq, in order to avoid further suffering by the Iraqi people, to accept the demands proposed by the United States of America."

-- President Maduro, March 18, 2003

Hungary

"I am confident that peace will soon be reinstated in Iraq, the weapons of mass destruction will be destroyed and on the basis of this we shall be able to live in a more peaceful and tranquil world in future. I would also like to add that Hungary would be pleased to participate in the reconstruction of Iraq."

-- Prime Minister Peter Medgyessy, March 20, 2003

Iceland

"The United States now considers its security to be gravely endangered by the actions and attacks of terrorists and because of various threats from countries governed by dictators and tyrants. It believes that support from this small country makes a difference... The declaration issued by the Icelandic Government on the Iraq dispute says that we intend to maintain the close cooperation we have had with our powerful ally in the West.

First of all, this involves flyover authorization for the Icelandic air control area. Secondly, the use of Keflavik Airport, if necessary. In third place, we will take part in the reconstruction of Iraq after the war ends. Fourthly, we expressed political support for Resolution 1441 being enforced after four months of delays."

-- Prime Minister Oddsson, March 18, 2003

Italy

"The game is in play between those who historically have been committed to the liberty of men and those who have transformed their country into a chamber of torture."

-- Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi, March 19, 2003

Japan

"From the time of the terrorist attacks on America on September 11, 2001, until last year's UN Resolution 1441, there has been a strong consciousness of the threat of weapons of mass destruction, not only against the American people, but also against the rest of the world, including the Japanese people. How to rid the world of such weapons of mass destruction is now a major challenge for the international community and will continue to be in the future. President Bush has said that the U.S. is seeking to disarm Iraq and to liberate the Iraqi people. I agree with that strategy. Japan, too, supports the policy course of President Bush."

-- Prime Minister Koizumi, March 20, 2003

Latvia

"The Parliament of the Republic of Latvia has taken the decision 'On the Support of the Implementation of the UN Security Council Resolution Nr 1441' pledging support to and readiness to join the efforts of the international coalition aiming at disarmament of Iraq. We support the military forces of our coalition partners who, in risking their lives, are averting threats to peace and international security."

-- Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 20, 2003

Lithuania

"Lithuania's possible contribution to the settlement of the Iraq crisis will be not military but humanitarian participation, aimed at dealing with adverse consequences, by sending doctors, servicing staff and other specialists, as well as by participating in international programs aimed at helping the Iraqi people, including food aid."

-- President Rolandas Paksas, Letter to President George Bush, March 19, 2003

Macedonia

"As a peace-loving member of the community of democratic nations, Macedonia did not want this war, but the regime of Hussein, despite the commitment of the international community did not leave any option but to be disarmed by force... I would like to take this opportunity to express the support of Macedonia, to the troops of the United States, the United Kingdom and other coalition forces who have put themselves in harm in order to accomplish the crucial task of disarming the regime of Saddam Hussein and bringing democracy to the long-oppressed people of Iraq."

-- President Trajkovski, March 20, 2003

Mongolia

"The Iraqi regime has been highly reluctant to implement the successive resolutions of the United Nations Security Council and unable to prove to the international community that it has fully destroyed its weapons of mass destruction. Thus it failed to fully meet its obligations vis-a-vis the United Nations. This is where, as we see it, lies the main reason for the emergence of the crisis situation in the region."

-- Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 18, 2003

Netherlands

"Peace is vulnerable. That is shown when a regime chooses for years the path of threat and terror. The international community must then patiently abide by international agreements and thus try to dispel the threat. That patience can be very great but not endless. Because then the basis of law and peace is itself jeopardized. Saddam Hussein is a great danger to law and peace. Virtually all the countries in the world are in agreement on that... he takes no notice of the agreements which the international community has made time after time with him... Hence the Netherlands gives political support to the action against Saddam Hussein which has been started... The action is now getting under way. But, hopefully, a time will very quickly come when the weapons will fall silent. Then we will have to do everything in our power to help the people in Iraq with their country's reconstruction."

-- Prime Minister Jan Peter Balkenende, March 20, 2003

Panama

"My government understands your decision to grant to the Iraqi people the chance to enjoy democracy, peace and respect for human rights."

-- President Moscoso, March 17, 2003

Peru

"The measures being adopted by the United States Government are legitimate and legal, since the Iraqi Government has not been able to prove its destruction of weapons of mass destruction."

--Foreign Minister Wagner, March 18, 2003

Philippines

"The Philippines is part of the coalition of the willing... We are giving political and moral support for actions to rid Iraq of weapons of mass destruction. We are part of a long-standing security alliance. We are part of the global coalition against terrorism."

-- President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo, March 19, 2003

Philippines, continued

"We share deeply the values being fought for over Iraq, no less than the values of freedom and civilization... We reject the notion that the Philippines should sit on the fence and do nothing in the face of the crisis in Iraq."

-- Foreign Secretary Ople, March 18, 2003

Poland

"We are ready to use a Polish contingent in the international coalition to contribute to making Iraq comply with the U.N. resolutions... It's clear that the problem of existing weapons of mass destruction in Iraq is a fact."

-- President Kwasniewski, March 17, 2003

Portugal

"The responsibility falls exclusively on the Iraqi regime and its obstinacy in not complying with the resolutions of the United Nations for the last 12 years... On this difficult hour, Portugal reaffirms its support to his Allies, with whom it shares the values of Liberty and Democracy, and hopes that this operation will be as short as possible and that it will accomplish all its objectives."

-- Prime Minister José Manuel Durão Barroso, March 20, 2003

Romania

"We have already made a decision. The decision made by us is valid, it is in effect, we have responded to a demand coming from the United States and this does not mean that we get involved in a military conflict but the assistance which we grant to our allies."

-- President Ion Iliescu, March 19, 2003

"Romania has interests and responsibilities in Iraq. We intend to bring our contribution to providing human assistance and to the reconstruction process in this country, including the reconstruction of the Iraqi society, economy and democracy."

-- Prime Minister Nastase, March 17, 2003

Rwanda

"They should act when they are right to act because the Security Council can be wrong. It was wrong in Rwanda... You might avoid war and have a worse situation... That is why I was giving a comparison with our case. People avoided a war or doing very much and it ended up with a genocide."

-- President Paul Kagame, March 8, 2003

Singapore

"Singapore is a member of the 'coalition for the immediate disarmament of Iraq'... Singapore has a memorandum of understanding with the US which was signed in 1990 whereby we allow US aircraft to over fly Singapore and we allow US military assets, ships and aircraft to call at Singapore... It is a matter of grave concern that the Iraqi people do not suffer, and if any measures can be taken to alleviate their suffering, Singapore will do its part."

-- Deputy Prime Minister Tony Tan

Slovakia

"In Iraq today one has to prevent further threats for mankind, to ensure more hope for peace and to terminate the death cult at the stage when it can still be stopped.... Thus our government has been standing side by side with the United States."

-- Prime Minister Dzurinda, March 20, 2003

South Korea

"Just a short while ago, I called a meeting of the National Security Council and reaffirmed the position of our Government to support the measure taken by the international community, including the United States. At a time when diplomatic efforts have failed to resolve the Iraqi problem peacefully, I believe that the action is inevitable to quickly remove weapons of mass destruction. Koreans tend to join forces when things get tough. The challenges lying before us may be tough, but we have ample potential to tackle them."

-- President Roh, March 20, 2003

Spain

"Right up until the end, the Iraqi regime defied international law by ignoring its obligations to disarm... it threw away its last chance... With a full sense of our responsibilities, the government of this nation supports the re-establishment of international law so that conditions for peace and security prevail."

-- President Jose Maria Aznar, March 20, 2003

Turkey

"You should know that the fact that we opened Turkey's airspace to US... is aimed at protecting our state's relations with its allies, adopting measures to ensure our security against possible developments, bringing about a speedy end to the war, instituting postwar peace, protecting Iraq's integrity, and averting acts of provocation that will affect the entire region as well as our country."

-- Prime Minister Recep Tayyip Erdogan, March 21, 2003

Uganda

"The cabinet sitting under the chairmanship of HE Yoweri Museveni, the president of Uganda, on 21 March 2003, decided to support the US-led coalition to disarm Iraq by force. The cabinet also decided that if need arises, Uganda will assist in any way possible."

-- Minister of Foreign Affairs James Wapakhabulo, March 24, 2003

United Kingdom

"If the only means of achieving the disarmament of Iraq of weapons of mass destruction is the removal of the regime, then the removal of the regime has to be our objective. It is important that we realize that we have come to this position because we have given every opportunity for Saddam voluntarily to disarm, that the will - not just of this country but of the United Nations - now has to be upheld."

-- Prime Minister Tony Blair, March 20, 2003

Uruguay

"... it is necessary to bear in mind that the Iraqi regime repeatedly rejected opportunities afforded it by the numerous resolutions adopted by the Security Council to disarm peacefully and avoid the suffering of its people."

-- Communiqué by the Government, March 20, 2003

Uzbekistan

"We unambiguously support the position of the United States to resolve the Iraqi problem... If this genie is let out of the bottle, it won't be possible to put it back. It's necessary to take the most coordinated measures to make sure that the genie isn't out of the bottle....The global community has no right to play with this situation for the sake of its future. I believe the U.S. has grounds for the stance it has assumed, and therefore radical measures need to be taken."

-- President Islam Karimov, March 7, 2003

Statements of Support

Australia

... Prime Minister John Howard said he would commit 2,000 military personnel to join in a war against Iraq. ... **"This government has taken a decision which it genuinely believes is in the medium- and longer-term interests of this country,"** Howard said. (source: AP 3/18)

Germany (CDU/CSU Opposition Parties)

Unlike Schröder, Germany's major opposition parties endorsed the course set by Bush. **"We regret that the use of military force has become more likely and that the U.N. Security Council was unable to reach a unified position on the question of completely and unconditionally disarming Iraq, even though it unanimously determined that a threat to world peace existed,"** a statement said. The statement was passed on Tuesday with only four negative votes by the combined parliamentary groups of the Christian Democratic Union and its Bavarian sister party, the Christian Social Union. (source: Deutsche Welle 3/19)

Italy

Foreign Minister Franco Frattini, in a newspaper interview to be published Tuesday, said that the government would ask Parliament to endorse "the minimum base of logistical support, in particular, the use of bases and flying through air space." Frattini, interviewed by the daily Il Riformista, said Italy made it clear early on to the Americans that it would not contribute troops to any armed intervention against Iraq. **"Not because we doubted the (Security Council) Resolution 1441 isn't sufficient to provide a legal basis" of forced disarmament of Iraq, Frattini said, according to interview excerpts released Monday night. "But because Italy's commitment toward peace has been traditionally distinguished by its capacity to contribute to peacekeeping operations."** (source: AP 3/17)

Japan

Prime Minister Junichiro Koizumi said Japan supports the US position on Iraq and believes the use of force can be justified by existing UN resolutions, although there is still a chance for peace. "President Bush has made various efforts to gain international cooperation," Koizumi told reporters. **"Amid such efforts, I believe it was an unavoidable decision,"** he said, referring to President George W. Bush's ultimatum for Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein to flee his country in 48 hours or face an invasion. **"I support the US stance,"** he said. The prime minister said hope of a peaceful end to the crisis is not dead but depends on Saddam Hussein. **"Although extremely limited, I believe peaceful solutions can still be found. But it is solely up to the government of Iraq and President Hussein,"** Koizumi said. (source: AFX 3/18)

Korea

Seoul's Foreign Ministry said the country supports "U.S.-led international efforts to resolve the Iraqi issue." South Korea, a key U.S. ally in Asia, also reaffirmed its plan

to send hundreds of military engineers to help the United States if its ally goes to war with Iraq. It urged Iraq to fulfill its obligation to disarm "promptly and completely." "We know growing voices against war, but we will dispatch some 500 army engineers to support a U.S.-led war on Iraq," a senior ministry official told United Press International on condition of anonymity. (source: UPI 3/18)

Latvia

Similar pro-US support was voiced in neighbouring Latvia, which along with Lithuania and eight other eastern European countries last month signed a declaration lining up behind Washington. **"The diplomatic means to reach the disarmament of Iraq are almost exhausted,"** the Latvian foreign ministry said, adding that Baghdad was only offering some cooperation because of the large military build-up in the Persian Gulf. "Latvia urges the UN Security Council and international community to preserve unity and put maximal pressure on Saddam Hussein's regime. It is the only remaining opportunity to disarm Iraq by peaceful means," it said in a statement. (Source: AFP 3/17)

Lithuania

We are for a diplomatic solution of the crisis, but if needed we shall politically support the United States using other means," Lithuanian Defence Minister Linas Linkevicius told reporters after the country's defence council met. "It is clear that the scope for a peaceful dialogue is diminishing," he said, after the meeting of the council, which groups the president, prime minister, parliamentary speaker, defence minister and head of the army. (Source: AFP 3/17)

Philippines

Philippines foreign affairs undersecretary Lauro Baja said Manila was among the 30 countries that have openly backed Washington Baja, who is representing Philippines Foreign Minister Blas Ople, said Manila **"perceives there is a failure of the UN to act."** **"Our national interest also dictates that we support a method which will really disarm Iraq and perhaps promote a safer and more stable Middle East region where we have 1.5 million workers,"** he said.

Poland

Polish President Aleksander Kwasniewski said late on Monday he had agreed to send up to 200 Polish soldiers to Iraq to join a possible-US-led campaign to disarm Saddam Hussein. **"We are prepared to use the Polish military contingent to force Iraq to respect UN Security Council resolution 1441,"** Kwasniewski told a joint news conference with Prime Minister Leszek Miller. He said the Polish troops would lend logistical support to US forces in Iraq in the region for a period limited from March 19 to September 15, he said. ... Kwasniewski's announcement, which came following a meeting with his prime minister, came shortly before a speech to the nation by US President George W. Bush on Iraq. (source: AFP 3/18)

Romania

Iraqi leader Saddam Husayn will have to choose between abandoning power and fully complying with Resolution 1441 of the UN Security Council, or facing a war,

Romanian head of state Ion Iliescu said in Oltenita, southern Romania, on Monday 17 March .

Iliescu pointed out that talks within UN Security Council on the crisis on Iraq would be concluded on Monday or Tuesday, waiting for "the moment of truth". Asked whether Romania would still support a military intervention in Iraq in the absence of a second UN resolution, Iliescu answered that the issue was not about actual support: "It's not about supporting an intervention as we don't even have the means to do it, it's about meeting certain obligations as allies."

To this end, said Iliescu, Romania has opened its airspace to ally planes, provided the ally troops with ground logistics support, and contributed post-conflict and non-combatant military troops for humanitarian missions. (Source: Rompres news agency, Bucharest, in English 3/17, as monitored by the BBC)

Taiwan

Taiwan supports US's call on Iraq President Saddam Hussein to go into exile within 48 hours to avert a war, but offered its air space to US military planes should war become inevitable, foreign ministry officials said. **(Foreign) Ministry spokesman Richard Shih said Taiwan hopes "Iraq would swiftly destroy their weapons of mass destruction in abiding by the United Nations 1441 Resolution, and Saddam would leave his country in 48 hours if he is to avert war."** US President George W Bush has given Saddam 48 hours to flee his country or face a US-led invasion. Taiwan also reiterated its support of US anti-terrorism efforts. **"Therefore US military aircraft could fly from Japan through Taiwan's two air routes -- one called A-1 to the west of Taiwan and the other G581 to the east -- en route to Southeast Asia and the Middle East,"** defense ministry spokesman Huang Suey-sheng told reporters. He said a special defense ministry task force is on stand by in case war should start. (source: AFX 3/18)



United in Freedom

September 11, 2002



The brutal attacks of September 11th 2001 were not just against famous buildings. The terrorists targeted the American people and our way of life. And the people responded with courage, generosity and power.

Citizens rescued victims in the burning World Trade Center and the Pentagon. They gave food, clothes, blood and said prayers for the distressed – and sang America the Beautiful and waved flags everywhere. Hundreds of brave New York City fire and policemen lost their lives trying to save others. Our heroes in the military helped oust the Taliban regime and their terrorist allies in Afghanistan.

Today, we look back on a tumultuous year with both sadness and pride. We mourn lost friends and loved ones, admire the extraordinary accomplishments of the American people, and look forward to the hard work and tough challenges ahead.

Our nation must prepare for the surprises and dangers of a fast-moving century. Terrorists could unleash weapons of mass destruction more deadly than ever. Our military must transform into a more agile and rapid force, destroying enemies who threaten us around the world.

President Bush has said that “out of the evil done to our nation is going to come some good.” Last September, as we helped each neighbor in need, our nation grew stronger. With many acts of kindness and decency, the American people showed valor and heart. From goodness, came greatness.

We at the Pentagon witnessed this blessing first-hand. After the attacks of September 11th, cards, gifts and best wishes poured into our damaged building. This lifted our spirits and helped make us well again. We are grateful for all that has been done – by troops, families, churches, businesses and the rest – for our wonderful nation.

“All over the world, people long for liberty, democracy, tolerance and a future without fear. And that’s why we’ll prevail.”

Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld
August 27, 2002



Pentagon Briefing

September 11, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-695-2113

In Observance of 9-11

United by the memory of September 11's heroes and victims, we are a nation determined to win the war against terrorism.

- More than 3,000 people died in the September 11 attacks. They came from more than 80 different nations, and from many different races and religions.
 - Approximately 2,000 children lost a parent on September 11.
 - 184 people died and 146 children lost a parent in the Pentagon attacks.
 - 343 firefighters and paramedics, and 60 police officers perished at the World Trade Center. One business alone lost more than 700 employees, leaving at least 50 pregnant widows.
- The U.S. responded to the September 11 attacks with commitment and action to root out and punish terrorists and those who harbor, facilitate and finance them.
 - The war against terrorism will be unconventional, broad and sustained. It has military, legal, financial and diplomatic dimensions.
 - The war against terrorism is fought not only by the United States, but also by a coalition of nations offering a variety of assistance.
 - Coalition forces in Afghanistan have:
 - Driven the Taliban from power, allowing the establishment of a transitional government.
 - Captured hundreds of detainees, who are providing valuable intelligence about al Qaeda.
 - Created the conditions that allowed schools and hospitals to re-open.
 - Facilitated the drop of 2.4 million humanitarian food rations into Afghanistan.

Terrorist states, weapons of mass destruction and terrorist groups are converging to form a deadly threat -- pre-emption or preventive defense against terrorism is simply self-defense.

- The only successful defense against terrorism is a good offense.
 - As the President said at West Point in June: "We cannot defend America and our friends by hoping for the best. We cannot put our faith in the words of tyrants who solemnly sign nonproliferation treaties and then systematically break them. If we wait for threats to fully materialize, we will have waited too long...the war on terror will not be won on the defensive. We must take the battle to the enemy...In the world we have entered, the only path to safety is the path of action."
 - We must not wait until there is another Pearl Harbor before we defend ourselves, and our friends and allies.
 - If we know that rogue states or groups have weapons that could kill hundreds of thousands of people, it doesn't make sense to wait until they use them.
 - A growing number of countries are investing enormous sums to develop weapons of mass destruction and the missiles to deliver them.
 - Hostile powers will soon have the ability to strike U.S. cities with nuclear, chemical and biological weapons.
 - They will have the power to hold us hostage to blackmail and terror.
- Today's greatest threat comes from the nexus between terrorist groups and states that are pursuing weapons of mass destruction.
 - These are countries that have records of being active in the development of weapons of mass destruction.
 - These countries have indicated their willingness to kill their own people -- and thousands of innocent men, women and children through acts of terrorism.
 - **Iran** supports Middle East terrorist groups that have killed thousands of people, and has robust programs to develop chemical and nuclear weapons, and long and mid-range missiles.
 - **Iraq** used chemical weapons against Iran during the 1980-88 Iran-Iraq war and gassed its own citizens in 1988, killing thousands of innocent Kurdish men, women and children. Iraq also harbors and provides bases of operations for at least four international terrorist organizations.
 - **Syria**, which supports Hamas, Hezbollah, and Palestinian Islamic Jihad, has a robust chemical warfare program and the ability to deliver chemical agents on SCUD missiles and artillery shells.

- Much of the equipment used to make and deliver WMD is commercially available from a large number of sources. It is difficult to track dual-use technology and stop it from falling into the wrong hands. The manufacturing equipment also tends to be small and portable.
- International treaties, multilateral export control regimes, U.S. export controls and security assistance to other countries have limited effect on countries like Iran, Iraq and Libya that violate their treaty obligations with impunity.
- The world has already witnessed the use of chemical and biological agents by terrorist organizations:
 - The Japanese group Aum Shinriko produced Sarin nerve gas for its attack in the Tokyo subway in a bathroom. Their production complex operated in plain view, but looked like a common warehouse from the outside.
 - The Rajneeshees -- cult followers of a self-proclaimed guru exiled from India -- poisoned a salad bar with salmonella in Oregon in 1984.
 - Hamas is working with poisons and chemicals in an effort to coat suicide bomb fragments.

The U.S. military must transform to meet 21st century, asymmetric threats.

- Our challenge in this new century is to prepare to defend our nation against the unknown, the uncertain and the unexpected. To win the war on terror and prepare for future threats, we must transform the U.S. military to become more lethal, agile and prepared for surprise.
- In Afghanistan, we've already had a glimpse of the future: Special Forces on horseback calling in targets on satellite phones to 40-year-old planes outfitted with 21st century precision bombs.
- But transformation was under way even before the war against terrorism.
 - Last year, the Quadrennial Defense Review outlined the goal of aligning DoD with 21st Century threats.
 - Our conclusion: We can predict how we will be threatened, but not necessarily who will threaten us.
 - We need to defend ourselves against those threats, no matter where they come from.
- Transformation requires innovation, creative thinking and risk-taking.
 - It's about more than new weapons systems and programs: it's about new business practices, more effective technology and people with new ways of thinking.

- We need to change not only the capabilities at our disposal, but also how we think about war.
- All the high-tech weapons in the world will not transform U.S. armed forces unless we also transform the way we think, the way we train, the way we exercise and the way we fight.
- To usher in the new, we must part with the old – that means accepting change that not everyone is comfortable with.
 - Our defense strategy and force structure must be focused on achieving six transformational goals:
 - First, to protect the U.S. homeland and our bases overseas.
 - Second, to project and sustain power in distant theaters.
 - Third, to deny our enemies sanctuary, making sure they know that no corner of the world is remote enough, no mountain high enough, no cave or bunker deep enough, no SUV fast enough to protect them from our reach.
 - Fourth, to protect our information networks from attack.
 - Fifth, to use information technology to link up different kinds of U.S. forces so that they can in fact fight jointly.
 - And sixth, to maintain unhindered access to space and protect our space capabilities from enemy attack.

The First 36 Months—1/01-1/04—Highlights

Accomplishments

- **Global War on Terrorism—**
 - Removed Taliban and Al Qaeda from Afghanistan
 - Removed Iraqi regime from power—Saddam Hussein and top Ba'athist leaders in custody
 - Degrading/damaging worldwide terrorist networks
 - Innovative approaches—to high value, time-sensitive targets
 - Transforming mindset—more flexible and agile
- **Improved Military Readiness**
 - Funding increases to support tempo
 - Combat capability strengthened
 - Targeted pay raises
 - Budget supplementals to sustain readiness
- **Nuclear Posture Review**
 - New triad
 - Nuclear weapons reductions underway
- **Implemented Space Commission Recommendations**
- **Implemented Senior Level Review Group Process**
- **Restructured Missile Defense Program**
 - ABM Treaty withdrawal
 - Refocused and broadened R&D
 - Fielding operational testing with allies
- **Defense Status**
 - New defense strategy
 - New force sizing construct
 - New risk balancing focus
- **Modernized Unified Command Plan**
 - Northern Command—fully operational Sep 03
 - JFCOM
 - Focus on Transformation
 - Supreme Allied Commander-Transformation
 - Strategic Command—combined w/Space Command; new missions
 - NATO command structure modernized

The First 36 Months—1/01-1/04—Highlights

Accomplishments (cont.)

- **New Working Relationships**
 - OSD & Joint Staff
 - DoD & CIA
- **New Strategic Direction**
 - DoD role in new political military strategy
 - Defense Planning Guidance
 - Contingency Planning Guidance improving speed/relevance/value of plans
- **New Strategic Relationships**
 - Central Asia/Caucasus and South Asia
 - Eastern Europe and NATO
 - Missions determining Coalitions
 - Security Cooperation Guidance implemented
 - NATO Expansion
 - NATO Response Force
- **Improved Strategic Reconnaissance Operations**
- **Adopted Realistic Budgeting/ Cost Estimates**
- **Illustrative Program Decisions**
 - Crusader to FCS/Precision
 - Acceleration of UAVs/UCAVs
 - SBIRS restructuring
 - DD-21 to DD-X
 - Stryker Brigade combat capability
 - SSBN to SSGN
 - Navy “Area-Wide” restructuring
 - “Ship Swaps”
 - Laser Comms and C4ISR funding
- **Supply chain management reforms**
- **Stand-up of:**
 - USD(I)
 - ASD (Homeland Defense)
- **Defense Transformation Legislation**
 - National Security Personnel System
 - Range and Training Area Readiness

The First 36 Months—1/01-1/04—Highlights

Initiatives

- **Operation Enduring/Iraqi Freedom Lessons Learned**
 - Unique approach and construct
 - Real-time impacts
 - Informing future investment strategy
- **Iraq – Phase IV – Coalition Provisional Authority**
 - Interagency approach
 - Transition to Sovereignty
 - “Reachback” capability
- **Quality of Life Improvements**
 - Housing programs/privatization
 - Personnel policy reviews
 - Progress on longer tours
- **Operational availability improvements**
- **Financial management initiatives**
- **Special Operations Forces Modernization**
 - Expansion
 - Supported and supporting command
 - Marines engaged
- **Global posture being adjusted**
 - Global versus regional perspective
 - Innovative approaches—Navy surface fleet surge capability
 - Further Unified Command Plan refinement
 - Working with allies and partners on redeployments
- **Active/Reserve Components Rebalance**
 - Roles
 - Structure
 - Mobilization/demobilization process

The First 36 Months—1/01-1/04—Highlights

Initiatives (cont.)

- **Relieving Stress on the Force**
 - Improve operating strength by moving civilians to tasks military personnel are now doing.
 - Innovation
 - Incentives
- **Focus on Stewardship of Taxpayer Dollars**
 - Improved Readiness Standards
 - Acceleration of acquisition, spiral development technique
 - Navy/Marine TAC Air Consolidation
 - HQs Realignment/Staff reductions (11.1%)
 - BRAC and Global Footprint Planning
- **Joint training**
 - Joint National Training Center
 - Joint Experimentation Plan
- **Balancing Risks/Implementing President's Management Agenda**
 - Required offsets
 - Performance metrics
 - Annual reporting changes
- **Modernizing DoD Processes**
 - Program/Budget Process consolidation
 - 2-Year cycle inside DoD (no FY'05 build)
 - Acquisition regulations streamlining
 - Joint Concepts of Operation
 - Deployment/mobilization process improvements
 - Capabilities based planning
- **Defense Attache Offices**
 - Review of staffing/organization worldwide
 - Align with Security Cooperation Guidance/priorities

Upcoming Issues

September 1-8, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

Department of Defense Budget

"We need every nickel, and we'll be working to get it."

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld
Pentagon Media Availability
Thursday, August 23, 2001

On Wednesday, September 5, at 10:00 a.m. Secretary Rumsfeld will testify before the Senate Appropriations Subcommittee on Defense regarding the DoD budget proposal for 2002.

- A total of \$328.9 billion is proposed for DoD in 2002. This represents a \$32.6 billion (7%) funding increase over 2001.
- This budget will put the Department of Defense on the path to recovery in categories such as military pay, housing allowances, readiness training, and health care.
- It will start an improvement but leave DoD short of its goals in terms of funding defense-related science and technology, maintenance of weapons systems and replacing facilities.
- The U.S. Armed Forces are the best-trained, best-equipped, most powerful military force on the face of the earth, but DoD has been under funded for years. As a result, shortfalls exist in readiness, intelligence, operations, procurement, maintenance, infrastructure, modernization and health care. For example:
 - Due to shortfalls in spare parts, training and personnel, and increased flying hour costs, Navy non-deployed force readiness is down from 63% in 1991.
 - Only 69% of the Air Force's total combat units are mission ready, down from 91% in 1996.
 - 75% of the Army's major air and ground combat systems are beyond their half-life.
 - 35% of Marine Corps infrastructure is over 50 years old.
 - 60% of all military housing is substandard.
 - Basic research funding has declined by 11% since 1992.

Talking Points on Concurrent Receipt

2/16/2007

Core Messages

- The U.S. owes a debt of gratitude to its veterans, especially those who suffered illness or injury in defense of the nation.
- A proposed policy change would result in DoD's paying more to veterans who happen to be retirees while doing nothing for veterans most in need.
- This policy change would cost taxpayers billions of dollars.

The U.S. owes a debt of gratitude to its veterans, especially those who suffered illness or injury in defense of the nation.

- America's 25 million living veterans are heroes who understand the importance of of liberty, democracy, and freedom.
- DoD's commitment to disabled veterans remains steadfast.

A proposed policy change would result in DoD's paying more to veterans who happen to be retirees while doing nothing for veterans most in need.

- Since 1897, U.S. law has prohibited double payment to individuals for the same military service.
- A legislative proposal currently under consideration would allow most military retirees to receive two pensions at the same time.
- Veterans with serious disabilities that restrict them from service would not be eligible for additional funding, while those able to complete a military career would receive two pensions.

This policy change would cost taxpayers billions of dollars.

- Veterans Affairs estimates that if the current legislation becomes law, 1.4 million individuals—two thirds of all military retirees—would become eligible to receive two pensions at a cost of \$58 billion over ten years.
- Most veterans would receive no additional payments.
- Those who would benefit most include military officers who have been able to complete a normal service career, are often employed in a second occupation, and who typically fall in the top 10 percent of American income distribution.

Provisions to Protect Readiness

2/16/2007

Endangered Species Act: Confirm an existing policy (under court challenge) that provides that DoD cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on natural resource management may make the designation of critical habitat on DoD lands unnecessary.

- This legislation confirms existing policies of the last two Administrations.
- The legislation explicitly requires that the Defense Department continue to consult with the Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act; the other provisions of the ESA, as well as other environmental statutes such as the National Environmental Policy Act, would continue to apply.

Marine Mammal Protection Act: Follow the National Research Council's recommendation that the current, ambiguous definition of "harassment" of marine mammals, which includes "annoyance" and "potential to disturb," be focused on more biologically significant effects to protect marine mammals during training.

- The legislation confirms existing practices of the last two Administrations, endorsed by the National Research Council.
- Although excluding transitory, biologically insignificant effects from regulation, the MMPA would remain in full effect for biologically significant effects—not only death or injury but disruption of biologically significant activities.
- DoD currently funds much of the most significant research on marine mammals, and will continue this research in future.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act: Reverse a March 2002 court decision interpreting the MBTA to prohibit training at the Farallon de Medinilla (FDM) range in the Western Pacific due to concerns about even low numbers of bird deaths.

- The legislation restores the legal and regulatory status quo as it existed for over 80 years, until the FDM decision last month.
- The FDM case was brought in the D.C. Circuit, which has jurisdiction over all DoD activities. As a result, the FDM case puts at risk military aviation, military telecommunications, and live-fire training nationwide.

Clean Air Act: Maintain DoD's commitment to Clean Air Act standards while providing flexibility to meet state air quality policies and training and readiness requirements.

- The Clean Air Act currently prevents DoD from beginning readiness activities involving even relatively minor increases in emissions until it can demonstrate immediate compliance with state clean air plans.
- Without greater flexibility, the conformity requirement could be a significant obstacle to basing military aircraft in any Southern California location, as well as a potentially serious factor for the siting of the Joint Strike Fighter and the Advanced Amphibious Assault Vehicle.

- The legislative proposal reaffirms DoD's obligation to meet state air requirements but allows DoD and state regulators more time to ensure full compliance.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund:

Confirm that the clean-up of military munitions is not required so long as munitions remain on operational ranges. DoD's obligation to clean up of off-range munitions and munitions causing imminent danger on-range would remain unchanged. Clean-up on closed ranges would also continue.

- The legislation does not modify DoD's cleanup responsibilities under CERCLA or RCRA at Formerly Used Defense Sites, closed, closing, or transferring ranges, or currently operational bases that close in the future.

Cooperative Buffer Zone Acquisition Authority: Allows military departments to enter into agreements with third parties – such as private land preservation organizations -- to prevent urban development that threatens testing and training. The proposal would assist DoD with preserving “buffer zones” between ranges/bases and urban areas. Buffer zones provide critical habitat for endangered and threatened species.

Conveyance of Surplus Property for Conservation Purposes: Allow DoD to convey surplus property to a state or local government, or to a nonprofit conservation organization. The proposal allows the transfer of land only if it is used for conservation purposes in perpetuity.

Striking A Balance to Preserve Military Training and the Environment

by

By General Richard B. Myers

May 7, 2002

560 Words

As the House of Representatives considers the 2003 Defense Authorization bill this week, members of the U.S. armed forces will be watching for passage of language that ensures military readiness and will help save lives on the battlefield.

With two narrowly-defined changes to environmental regulations – on an initiative held over from the Clinton Administration -- a defense provision called the Range Readiness and Preservation Initiative aims to ensure that our men and women in uniform are able to train in realistic conditions.

Recent interpretations and court decisions regarding the military's environmental stewardship have endangered those we trust to defend our freedom and fight the war against terrorism.

In a particularly egregious decision last week, a U.S. federal judge imposed a 6-month injunction on military training at the Farallon de Medinilla range in the Western Pacific, a ruling that not only threatens future testing and training nationwide, but halts training of pilots that are fighting in Afghanistan today. Because of this decision, Units transiting to the Seventh Fleet area of responsibility may not have adequate range training time before they are required to support Operation Enduring Freedom.

Congress should approve provisions in the FY03 Defense Authorization Act that restore the legal and regulatory status quo that existed before last weeks ruling.

To maintain its dominance on land, at sea and in the air, the U.S. military must be able to use the land set aside for training to prepare soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines for battle conditions. A soldier's first exposure to combat conditions should not come as they land on beach under enemy fire for the first time.

Unfortunately, this may be the case in the future if installations such as Camp Pendleton in California are not relieved of their restricted beach space for training Marines. Marines in beach-landing exercises must storm the beach, then stop to ride buses to their staging area to avoid running through protected habitat. Some soldiers in Afghanistan have actually endangered themselves by leaving an 18-inch space off the ground when setting up camouflage netting -- a method taught at Pendleton so turtles won't have to walk around encampments.

But the Pentagon is not seeking broad exemptions from environmental laws. In the past decade it has spent \$48 billion on environmental programs and is the guardian of millions of acres of habitat and hundred of endangered species. The Defense Department merely seeks the flexibility to continue effective training.

That means allowing for occasional deaths of migratory birds during flight training. (Golf courses have an easier time getting permits to clear golf courses of birds than the military does to clear runways.)

The Department of Defense is not asking for carte blanche to ignore environmental regulations. DoD is only asking for the flexibility to work with the Fish and Wildlife Service, and the National Marine and Fisheries to develop an Integrated Natural Resources management plan as an alternative to critical habitat designation. The current language in the FY03 Authorization allows for this flexibility.

In a 1901 message to Congress, President Theodore Roosevelt said that "good ships and good guns are simply good weapons, and the best weapons are useless, save in the hands of men who know how to fight with them."

In essence, President Roosevelt was referring to the importance of military training. Just as important then as it is today, no high-tech weapon will ever replace our men and women in uniform, who comprise the best-equipped and most highly-trained fighting force in the world.

And in order to win today's battles and prepare for those of the future, our men and women in uniform must train as they fight -- on the ground, in the air, and at sea.

Working with Congress, environmental groups and the government agencies that safeguard our natural resources, the Defense Department is committed to the preservation of America's environmental treasures and those who must train and fight to defend them.

###

Richard Myers is Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

The Pentagon's Commitment to Readiness and the Environment

by

Raymond F. DuBois, Jr.

Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for

Installations and Environment

740 Words

Our military's environmental record is one of remarkable achievement. Hundreds of contaminated sites have been cleaned up, natural and cultural resources have been preserved and restored, regulatory violations have been reduced dramatically, and hazardous wastes have been trimmed by more than 50%.

Against this backdrop, and after long deliberation with the Departments of Interior and Commerce, the Environmental Protection Agency and the Council on Environmental Quality, the Department of Defense has requested clarifications and improvements to the administration of six environmental laws. These narrowly focused revisions, called the Readiness and Range Protection Initiative, aim to preserve the ability to use, now and in the future, the natural assets which the nation has dedicated to military training and for the unique purpose of preparing America's sons and daughters for the rigors of combat on land, in the air, and on and under the sea.

The need for these reforms is nowhere better illustrated than at the base cited in the editorial, Camp Pendleton near San Diego. In response to a lawsuit, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service proposed designating more than 57% of Camp Pendleton's 125,000 acres as critical habitat for the endangered California gnat-catcher. This designation, coupled with the existing restrictions at Camp Pendleton, would have rendered this base virtually unusable for realistic

combat training. But ultimately the Clinton Administration decided not to designate new critical habitat at Pendleton—a decision currently being challenged in court.

The Defense Department proposal would protect that decision from challenge by providing that, instead of “critical habitat” designation, endangered species on military reservations would be protected through Integrated Natural Resource Management Plans (INRMPs), which are developed in close cooperation with the Department of the Interior and State authorities. These INRMPs are already mandatory for all Defense Department installations, and embody a comprehensive, ecosystem-wide approach to species management. Under previous Administrations, the Fish and Wildlife Service viewed INRMPs as a superior tool for protection of biodiversity interests on military reservations, but the Endangered Species Act may not provide them the flexibility to implement this approach. So, this Administration has proposed a modest, targeted reform of the Act to accomplish this beneficial result.

The fact is that bases which were originally established in isolated locales now face urban sprawl near the runways and munitions impact areas, and have become havens for biodiversity. The military has a proud record of protection of endangered species, and our proposal only builds upon that record. To cite this as an “exemption” from the Endangered Species Act is simply false.

The Pentagon also has no plans to divert environmental funding elsewhere. In fact, President Bush has requested \$153 million more than he did last year for a total of \$4.1 billion for Defense Environmental Programs. The Readiness and Range Protection Initiative applies only to those unique military activities that are directly related to realistic combat training. We do not need nor do we seek any changes to our environmental cleanup or compliance requirements for our normal industrial or base operations activities.

Our proposal targets only those laws that would prohibit realistic combat training, regardless of how much money the Congress was willing to provide for it. In some cases, we seek to clarify the application of laws which the Congress never intended should prohibit military training, like the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

Last week, a federal judge in Washington, DC issued an injunction prohibiting vital Navy training in response to a lawsuit under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, reversing more than 80 years of practice under this Act. Our proposal would amend the Act to permit military training with an appropriate mitigation strategy to minimize injuries to migratory birds.

Threats of similar lawsuits under the Marine Mammal Protection Act have impeded training and prevented testing and deployment of vital new submarine sensors. The problem here is that the Act's prohibition of "harassment" means almost any interaction with a marine mammal including "annoyance." Our proposal would adopt the standard supported by both the Clinton Administration and the National Research Council—prohibiting military training only when the training will have a biologically significant effect.

With the appropriate legal and administrative framework, the goals of environmental protection and realistic military training can be reconciled and can be made mutually supportive. The Readiness and Range Protection Initiative does nothing more, and nothing less, than establish that framework for the 21st Century. It deserves the support of all thoughtful Americans.

###

Q&A - Encroachment/Sustainable Ranges

2/16/2007

Why is DoD seeking changes to environmental regulations?

Rigid application of some environmental requirements threatens our ability to train to be ready for combat when the President calls. We are looking at a combination of measures to enhance the readiness of our forces.

DoD's top priority is the readiness of our men and women in uniform. Readiness saves lives in combat and wins battles.

Training models and simulations can't replace live training and maneuvers that teach troops how to perform under stress. Our troops' first exposure to live fire cannot come as they land on a hostile beach in combat.

The land, sea, air, and space we use to test our weapons and train our people are essential national assets, but environmental and other regulations can have unintentional consequences and greatly limit the military's ability to effectively train people for combat.

Is DoD proposing to exempt itself from environmental laws?

No. DoD will continue to comply with the same environmental laws as private organizations when engaged in the same activities. What we are studying is getting clarification that will forestall the extension of laws and regulations that were never intended for application to military readiness activities. We are looking at other mechanisms that might encourage the creation of environmental buffer zones around military facilities.

Don't environmental laws already exempt national defense activities?

The opposite is true. Each of the major environmental statutes subject all Federal agencies, including DoD, to the same federal, state, interstate and local requirements as non-Federal entities. In addition, provisions in a number of Federal statutes actually require Federal agencies to do more than non-Federal entities to protect the environment.

Can't the President simply waive requirements for national defense activities if we are at war?

The ability of the President to waive environmental requirements in case of war or national emergency cannot ensure that our young men and women are ready for the first day of combat – which is what readiness is all about. In most but not all environmental statutes, the President can apply national security exceptions if it is in the paramount interest of the United States.

Why shouldn't DoD be subject to the same environmental requirements as everyone else?

The military has a unique duty to prepare for and win armed conflicts - unlike any private organization, state, or local government. The changes being studied are narrowly focused on "military readiness activities." They would not affect DoD compliance with environmental laws in the management of its infrastructure or industrial operations that are similar to those of private companies. For example, DoD will continue to comply with all applicable environmental laws in the way that it runs its sewage treatment plants, paint booths, manages industrial hazardous wastes, etc.

What specific changes are proposed?

The changes we are looking at are an attempt to:

- ✓ Ensure the appropriate balance between military readiness and the environment,
- ✓ Clarify ambiguous requirements,
- ✓ Provide more flexible ways to protect the environment while still training our people.

Excerpt from speech by Mr. Raymond F. DuBois, Jr., Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Installations and Environment, to the National Defense Industrial Association Symposium, March 26, 2002:

"Maintaining the readiness of our forces is one of the highest priorities of the Department, so it is also critical that we strive to maintain a "measured balance" between those test and training requirements and sound environmental stewardship. And we aim to seek this balance in a way that includes the concerns of the neighboring communities near our ranges and operating areas.....Some of the issues may be amenable to regulatory fixes or even to administrative policy solutions. And, if the administration decides to pursue statutory clarification, and there are more than several that we would recommend, we are ready to work closely with the appropriate Congressional committees to fully apprise the basis and objectives of any necessary clarifications. I am convinced that the goals of environmental stewardship and realistic military training are not mutually exclusive."

Why is DoD worried about readiness given its superior performance in Afghanistan?

Although we are proud of the achievements of our forces in Afghanistan, we must be ready to face a variety of threats, many of which call for different skills than those required for the threats present in Afghanistan. DoD faces an increasing challenge from the cumulative effect of continuing urbanization and the increasing application of environmental requirements to military

readiness activities - sometimes through novel or overly broad interpretation of law. Although DoD has been able to find "work arounds" to most requirements, availability and fidelity of training has suffered. Our young men and women must be sent farther and farther from their home installation to obtain necessary training. Often this occurs during the preparation for a lengthy deployment away from home, imposing even greater hardships on military families.

Why is DoD seeking so many changes?

DoD is considering relatively few requirements and only those pertaining to military readiness activities. DoD is subject to a great number of environmental requirements. We are able to both protect the nation and the environment in most cases. In a few instances, however, the cumulative effect of the environmental requirements can prevent effective training for combat. We are looking at changes to those relatively few requirements that conflict with effective training.

Why can't the Administration use administrative fixes, such as rulemaking or policy changes, to address the problems of military readiness?

DoD is pursuing administrative fixes and regulatory changes. In some instances, however, legislative changes may be required. It is appropriate to take some issues to Congress because we are trying to balance two public goods – military readiness and environmental protection. Congress is well suited for that balancing role.

Can't DoD find a new way to train, using simulators and other technologies, to avoid conflict with environmental requirements?

Simulators can only teach so much. One cannot learn to drive a car using only a simulator. Our soldiers must train the way they fight, and fight the way they train in the field. DoD is dedicated to its role as both an environmental steward and protector of national security.

Encroachment Q & A

2/16/2007

Why is DoD seeking changes to environmental regulations?

Rigid application of some environmental requirements threatens our ability to train to be ready for combat when the President calls. We are looking at a combination of measures to enhance the readiness of our forces.

DoD's top priority is the readiness of our men and women in uniform. Readiness saves lives in combat and wins battles.

Training models and simulations can't replace live training and maneuvers that teach troops how to perform under stress. Our troops' first exposure to live fire cannot come as they land on a hostile beach in combat.

The land, sea, air, and space we use to test our weapons and train our people are essential national assets, but environmental and other regulations can have unintentional consequences and greatly limit the military's ability to effectively train people for combat.

Is DoD proposing to exempt itself from environmental laws?

No. DoD will continue to comply with the same environmental laws as private organizations when engaged in the same activities. What we are studying is getting clarification that will forestall the extension of laws and regulations that were never intended for application to military readiness activities. We are looking at other mechanisms that might encourage the creation of environmental buffer zones around military facilities.

Don't environmental laws already exempt national defense activities?

The opposite is true. Each of the major environmental statutes subject all Federal agencies, including DoD, to the same federal, state, interstate and local requirements as non-Federal entities. In addition, provisions in a number of Federal statutes actually require Federal agencies to do more than non-Federal entities to protect the environment.

Can't the President simply waive requirements for national defense activities if we are at war?

The ability of the President to waive environmental requirements in case of war or national emergency cannot ensure that our young men and women are ready for the first day of combat – which is what readiness is all about. In most but not all environmental statutes, the President can apply national security exceptions if it is in the paramount interest of the United States.

Why shouldn't DoD be subject to the same environmental requirements as everyone else?

The military has a unique duty to prepare for and win armed conflicts - unlike any private organization, state, or local government. The changes being studied are narrowly focused on "military readiness activities." They would not affect DoD compliance with environmental laws in the management of its infrastructure or industrial operations that are similar to those of private companies. For example, DoD will continue to comply with all applicable environmental laws in the way that it runs its sewage treatment plants, paint booths, manages industrial hazardous wastes, etc.

Why is DoD worried about readiness given its superior performance in Afghanistan?

Although we are proud of the achievements of our forces in Afghanistan, we must be ready to face a variety of threats, many of which call for different skills than those required for the threats present in Afghanistan. DoD faces an increasing challenge from the cumulative effect of continuing urbanization and the increasing application of environmental requirements to military readiness activities - sometimes through novel or overly broad interpretation of law. Although DoD has been able to find "work arounds" to most requirements, availability and fidelity of training has suffered. Our young men and women must be sent farther and farther from their home installation to obtain necessary training. Often this occurs during the preparation for a lengthy deployment away from home, imposing even greater hardships on military families.

Why is DoD seeking so many changes?

DoD is considering relatively few requirements and only those pertaining to military readiness activities. DoD is subject to a great number of environmental requirements. We are able to both protect the nation and the environment in most cases. In a few instances, however, the cumulative effect of the environmental requirements can prevent effective training for combat. We are looking at changes to those relatively few requirements that conflict with effective training.

Why can't the Administration use administrative fixes, such as rulemaking or policy changes, to address the problems of military readiness?

DoD is pursuing administrative fixes and regulatory changes. In some instances, however, legislative changes may be required. It is appropriate to take some issues to Congress because we are trying to balance two public goods - military readiness and environmental protection. Congress is well suited for that balancing role.

Can't DoD find a new way to train, using simulators and other technologies, to avoid conflict with environmental requirements?

Simulators can only teach so much. One cannot learn to drive a car using only a simulator. Our soldiers must train the way they fight, and fight the way they train in the field. DoD is dedicated to its role as both an environmental steward and protector of national security.

DoD News

IMMEDIATE RELEASE
February 16, 2007
5131

On the web: <http://www.defenselink.mil/news/dodnews.html>

Media contact: media@defenselink.mil or +1 (703) 697-5131

Public contact: public@defenselink.mil or +1 (703) 428-0711

DoD Announces Initiative to Preserve Readiness and Training

WASHINGTON, DC -- In an initiative designed to better prepare America's men and women in uniform for fighting 21st Century battles, the Department of Defense today unveiled a legislative proposal that preserves military land, sea and airspace for training and testing exercises while fulfilling its commitment to environmental stewardship.

"Our men and women in uniform are the best-trained, best-equipped fighting force in the world," said Dr. Paul Mayberry, Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Readiness. "To maintain their dominance on the battlefield, they must train as they fight. That means practicing and conducting exercises that closely replicate the realities of the battlefield. If we fail to do that, we put lives at risk."

The Department's initiative is focused specifically on policies that affect military activities and training, and will not impact current DoD environmental cleanup, conservation and pollution prevention programs.

"The Department of Defense will continue with the environmental cleanup programs and initiatives underway at many of our installations, as well as continue to look for ways to improve environmental protection as we conduct military testing and training missions," said Ray DuBois, Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Installations and Environment. "We must fulfill our commitment to national security and environmental stewardship."

The Pentagon invested \$48 billion on environmental programs in the past decade, and is responsible for the stewardship of millions of acres of wildlife sanctuary and the protection of many endangered species. This year, DoD is requesting an additional \$4 billion for environmental programs in 2003.

In a legislative package transmitted to Congress, the Department of Defense is also requesting regulatory clarification or changes to the following:

- **Endangered Species Act:** Clarify an existing policy (under court challenge) that says DoD cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on natural resource management supercedes the need to designate additional habitat for protection.

--MORE--

- **Marine Mammal Protection Act:** Codify the National Research Council's recommendation that the current, broad definition of "harassment" of marine mammals, which includes "annoyance" and "potential to disturb" be focused on more biologically significant effects.
- **Migratory Bird Treaty Act:** Reverse a March 2002 court decision interpreting MBTA to prohibit training at the Farallon de Medinilla range in the Western Pacific. Current rulings could lead to a training injunction with the death of a single duck.
- **Clean Air Act:** Provide more flexibility for DoD to meet state air quality standards required by the Clean Air Act.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund:** Reaffirm current regulations that munitions clean-up is not required so long as munitions remain on-range. Policies governing clean-up of off-range munitions and munitions causing imminent danger on-range would remain unchanged.

"When you see pictures from Afghanistan of low-level flying and soldiers parachuting into rough terrain at night, you are seeing the result of our commitment training and preparation that no other military can match," said Mayberry. "But increasingly there is less airspace for flight training, fewer beaches to storm for mock battles, and decreasing range areas for weapons testing and realistic battle exercises. We need these areas because realistic training saves lives."

###

Provisions of DoD's Encroachment Relief Proposal 2/16/2007

Endangered Species Act: DoD's proposal clarifies an existing policy (under court challenge) that says DoD cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on natural resource management supercedes the need to designate additional habitat for protection.

- This legislation confirms existing policy of the last two Administrations.
- In 1999, the Fish and Wildlife Service stated in a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking that "we have long believed that, in most circumstances, the designation of 'official' critical habitat is of little additional value for most listed species, yet it consumes large amounts of conservation resources... [W]e have long believed that separate protection of critical habitat is duplicative for most species."
- The legislation explicitly requires that the Defense Department continue to consult with the Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act; the other provisions of the ESA, as well as other environmental statutes such as the National Environmental Policy Act, would continue to apply, as well.

Effect on Readiness: Critical

- Absent this policy, environmental litigants would have forced the Fish and Wildlife Service to designate over 50% of the 12,000-acre MCAS Miramar and over 65% of the 125,000-acre MCB Camp Pendleton. Prior to adoption of this policy, 72% of Fort Lewis and 40% of the Chocolate Mountains Aerial Gunnery Range were designated as critical habitat for various species, and analogous habitat restrictions were imposed on 33% of Fort Hood. These are vital installations.

Marine Mammal Protection Act: Codify the National Research Council's recommendation that the current, broad definition of "harassment" of marine mammals, which includes "annoyance" and "potential to disturb" be focused on more biologically significant effects.

- The legislation confirms existing policy of the last two Administrations, endorsed by the National Research Council.
- Although excluding transient, biologically insignificant effects from regulation, the MMPA would remain in full effect for biologically significant effects—not only death or injury but disruption of significant activities.
- The Defense Department already exercises extraordinary care in its maritime programs: all DoD activities worldwide result in fewer than 10 deaths or injuries annually (as opposed to 4800 deaths annually from commercial fishing activities).

- DoD currently funds much of the most significant research on marine mammals, and will continue this research in future.

Effect on Readiness: Critical

- For 6 years, the Navy has been working on research to develop a suite of new sensors and tactics (the Littoral Advanced Warfare Development Program, or LWAD) to reduce the threat to the fleet posed by ultraquiet carrier-killer diesel submarines operating in the littorals and shallow seas like the Persian Gulf, the Straits of Hormuz, the South China Sea, and the Taiwan Strait. These submarines are widely distributed in the world's navies, including Axis countries like Iran and North Korea and other potentially hostile great powers.
 - ✓ In the 6 years that the program has operated, over 75% of the tests have been impacted by environmental considerations.
 - ✓ In the last 3 years, 9 of 10 tests have been affected. One was cancelled entirely, and 17 different projects have been scaled back.
- Deployment of the SURTASS LFA sonar system, a key defense against ultraquiet diesel submarines, has been delayed for over six years, in large measure by the MMPA's definition of "harassment."

Migratory Bird Treaty Act: Reverse a March 2002 court decision interpreting MBTA to prohibit training at the Farallon de Medinilla (FDM) range in the Western Pacific. Current rulings could lead to a training injunction with the death of a single duck.

- The legislation merely restores the legal and regulatory status quo as it existed for over 80 years, until the FDM decision last month. The military already undertakes extensive mitigation efforts, not just at FDM but throughout all our aviation activities, because bird strikes represent a critical threat to pilot safety. Our legislation would expand that by committing to reduce injuries to migratory birds to the extent possible.

Effect on Readiness: Critical

- Senior commanders have testified that loss of FDM will have important detrimental effects on Operation Enduring Freedom.
 - ✓ VADM Metzger: "FDM [has] become a necessity for training and readiness in the war against terrorism...Closing FDM will mean that units transiting to the Seventh Fleet area of responsibility may not have adequate range training time before they are required to engage in combat operations in support of Operation Enduring Freedom."
 - ✓ Maj. Gen. Cartwright: "FDM's critical role in Marine aviation military readiness, and therefore national security, has dramatically increased since the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks."

- Almost all species of birds are migratory, and the FDM case was brought in the D.C. Circuit, which has jurisdiction over all DoD activities.
- As a result, the holding in the FDM case puts at risk **all** military aviation, military telecommunications, and live-fire training nationwide.

Clean Air Act: Provide more flexibility for DoD to meet state air quality standards required by the Clean Air Act.

- The Clean Air Act permits the President to issue renewable one-year waivers for individual federal sources upon a paramount national interest finding, or to issue renewable three-year regulations waiving the Act's requirements for weaponry, aircraft, vehicles, or other uniquely military equipment upon a paramount national interest finding.
- ✓ Use of such time-limited authorities in the context of activities that are (a) ongoing indefinitely, and (b) largely cumulative in effect would be difficult under a paramount interest standard, and would guarantee that the issue would be brought directly to the President annually or triennially.

Effect on Readiness: Critical

- The provision is necessary to facilitate a new base closure round critical to military transformation.
- The more efficient and powerful engines that are being designed and built for virtually all new weapons systems will burn hotter and therefore emit more NOx than the legacy systems they are replacing, even though they will also typically emit lower levels of VOCs and CO. Without greater flexibility, the conformity requirement could be a significant obstacle to basing the V-22 in any Southern California location, as well as a potentially serious factor for the siting of the Joint Strike Fighter and the Advanced Amphibious Assault Vehicle.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund: Reaffirm current regulations that munitions clean-up is not required so long as munitions remain on-range. Policies governing clean-up of off-range munitions and munitions causing imminent danger on-range would remain unchanged.

- Because of the broad statutory definition of "solid waste" in RCRA, and because states possess broad authority to adopt more stringent RCRA regulation than EPA (enforceable both by the states and by environmental plaintiffs), EPA has very limited ability to afford DoD regulatory relief under RCRA.

- The broad statutory definition of “release” under CERCLA, combined with EPA’s past assertions that munitions are a hazardous substance subject to CERCLA response authorities, greatly limits EPA’s ability to afford DoD regulatory relief.
- The President’s site-specific, annually renewable waiver (under a paramount national interest standard in RCRA and a national security standard in CERCLA) are inapt for the reasons discussed above.
- The legislation does not modify DoD’s existing cleanup responsibilities at Formerly Used Defense Sites, closed, closing, or transferring ranges, or currently operational bases that may close in the future.

Effect on Readiness: Critical

- Environmental plaintiffs have filed notice of intent to sue alleging RCRA and CERCLA violations at Fort Richardson, Alaska. If successful, plaintiffs could force remediation of the Eagle River Flats impact area, precluding live-fire training at the only mortar and artillery impact area at Fort Richardson and dramatically degrading readiness of the 172nd Infantry Brigade, the largest infantry brigade in the Army.
- If successful, the Fort Richardson litigation could set a precedent fundamentally affecting military training and testing at virtually every test and training range.

Striking A Balance to Preserve Military Training and the Environment

by

Raymond F. DuBois

April 30, 2002

560 Words

In a 1901 message to Congress, President Theodore Roosevelt said that "good ships and good guns are simply good weapons, and the best weapons are useless, save in the hands of men who know how to fight with them."

In essence, President Roosevelt was referring to the importance of military training. Just as important then as it is today, no high-tech weapon will ever replace our men and women in uniform, who comprise the best-equipped and most highly-trained fighting force in the world.

And in order to win today's battles and prepare for those of the future, our men and women in uniform must train as they fight -- on the ground, in the air, and at sea.

With the responsibility to provide our troops the best training comes the duty to preserve the very land they fight to defend. For many years, the Department of Defense has effectively balanced the need to maintain high-quality training while providing dedicated stewardship of America's environmental resources.

In the past decade, \$48 billion was spent on environmental programs that have helped preserve millions of acres of wildlife sanctuary and protect many endangered species.

Unfortunately, the U.S. military faces increasing limits on the areas available for training and testing. Every year more land is barred from use for ground maneuvers and less airspace is available to train pilots. Fewer beaches can be stormed for Marine training and remote ranges are being closed to Navy testing.

In changes sought for a specific set of environmental regulations, the Defense Department seeks a balance that will help us keep our commitment to effective combat training and environmental stewardship.

As part of a legislative package working its way through Congress, the Department of Defense has requested regulatory clarification or changes to the following:

- **Endangered Species Act:** Clarify that DoD's cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on natural resource management plans to preserve critical habitat negates the need to designate additional land for protection. Court challenges currently threaten this rule.
- **Marine Mammal Protection Act:** Codify the National Research Council's recommendation that the current, broad definition of "harassment" of marine mammals, which includes "annoyance" and "potential to disturb" be focused on biologically significant effects.
- **Migratory Bird Treaty Act:** Reverse a March 2002 court decision interpreting MBTA to prohibit training at the Farallon de Medinilla range in the Western Pacific.

- **Clean Air Act:** Provide more flexibility for DoD to meet state air quality standards required by the Clean Air Act.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund:** Reaffirm current regulations that munitions clean-up is not required so long as munitions remain on-range. Policies governing cleanup of off-range munitions and munitions causing imminent danger on-range would remain unchanged.
- **Cooperative Buffer Zone Acquisition Authority:** Allows military departments to enter into agreements with third parties – such as private conservation organizations -- to prevent urban development that threatens ranges and their surrounding habitat.
- **Conveyance of Surplus Property for Conservation Purposes:** Allow DoD to convey surplus property to a state or local government to protect open spaces and natural resources.

Working with Congress, environmental groups and the government agencies that safeguard our natural resources, the Defense Department is committed to the preservation of America's environmental treasures and those who must train and fight to defend them.

###

Raymond DuBois, Jr. is Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Installations and Environment.

Talking Points on Encroachment/Sustainable Ranges

2/16/2007 1:03 PM

Core Messages

- Our men and women in uniform must train as they fight and fight as they train.
- The Department of Defense is committed to environmental protection and stewardship.
- Greater regulatory freedom, clarity and flexibility is needed to achieve a balance between environmental concerns and military readiness.

Our men and women in uniform must train as they fight and fight as they train.

- Unrealistic training at home endangers our troops when they are on the battlefield.
- The DoD's top priority is the readiness of our men and women in uniform. Readiness saves lives in combat and wins battles.
- Training models and simulations can't replace live training and maneuvers that teach troops how to perform under stress. Our troops' first exposure to live fire cannot come as they land on a hostile beach in combat.
- The land, sea, air, and space we use to test our weapons and train our people are irreplaceable national assets, but some environmental and other regulations cost billions of taxpayer dollars each year and hurt the military's ability to effectively train people for combat. For example:
 - ✓ Training for the type of force used to win Desert Storm was delayed 10 years by lawsuits. The result was the military's purchase of \$75 million in mitigation land to avoid harming desert tortoise habitat near Fort Irwin, CA.
 - ✓ Due to environmental regulations, about 150,000 acres of Ft. Hood Army training land in Texas are unusable despite increasing space requirements for modern training exercises.
 - ✓ Marine Corps training for amphibious assaults is restricted at Camp Pendleton, CA because it may disrupt the breeding of the California Least Tern and other species.
 - ✓ Troops at a base with restrictive land use regulations must often train at other bases at great cost: restrictions at Vieques force the Naval Gunfire Spot Teams to train in Norway, at a cost of more than \$36,000 per team.

- ✓ The deployment of a Navy radar to detect submarines in shallow water – already used by Russia and France – has been delayed 6 years due to environmental lawsuits and compliance concerns regarding the Marine Mammal Protection Act.
- ✓ At the Air Force's Goldwater Range in Arizona, four contract biologists must monitor the activities of the Sonoran pronghorn antelope at an annual cost of \$300,000. The Air Force cancels about 30 percent of its live drop missions every year due to the proximity of Sonoran Longhorn Antelope.

The Department of Defense is committed to its neighbors, environmental protection and stewardship.

- The DoD manages 25 million acres on more than 425 military installations in the United States, providing sanctuary to 300 species listed as threatened or endangered.
- From 1991-2001, DoD spent \$48 billion on environmental programs. Annually, the services spend millions of dollars to protect endangered species and comply with environmental regulations:
 - ✓ \$17 million by the Army
 - ✓ \$5 million by the Marines
 - ✓ \$1.5 billion by the Navy
 - ✓ \$1 billion by the Air Force
- The DoD has partnered with the Nature Conservancy, the Fish & Wildlife Service, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the EPA to preserve sensitive habitat.
- The U.S. Navy has joint environmental research initiatives with the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, Cornell University, the University of Washington, the University of Hawaii, and Oregon State University.
- As we test and train, we must also preserve public safety, community welfare and the natural heritage of our testing and training areas. Defense environmental initiatives have resulted in the following:
 - ✓ California Least Tern population nesting has increased 600 percent and Western Plover nesting has increased 300 percent, but at a cost of \$675,000 annually and the sacrifice of 80 percent of Navy SEALs training area at Coronado, CA.

- ✓ The Air Force turned over 88,000 acres of the Goldwater Range in Arizona to the Bureau of Land Management. It is now part of the Sonoran Desert National Monument.
- ✓ The number of Red-cockaded Woodpecker breeding groups on Elgin AFB in Florida has increased from 169 to 262.
- ✓ The Navy hired an environmental engineer for the design of its new attack submarine to minimize the use of hazardous materials and lessen the need for harbor dredging.
- ✓ The endangered bird population at Camp Pendleton, CA, has increased more than ten-fold since 1985.

Greater regulatory freedom, clarity and flexibility is needed to achieve a balance between environmental concerns and military readiness.

- The Pentagon is exploring opportunities for relief from burdensome regulations that inhibit training and readiness.
- Currently, DoD complies with at least 10 major environmental statutes:
 - ✓ Marine Mammal Protection Act
 - ✓ Endangered Species Act
 - ✓ Migratory Bird Treaty Act
 - ✓ Coastal Zone Management Act
 - ✓ Noise Control Act
 - ✓ Wilderness Act
 - ✓ Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
 - ✓ Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act
 - ✓ Clean Air Act

DefendAmerica Presentation Talking Points and Q & A

2/18/03

Core Messages

- The Department of Defense has a responsibility to keep the American people informed about national security issues; the DefendAmerica program is vital to fulfilling that responsibility.
- Pictures and images often speak louder than words, especially in the era of high-tech communications -- the DefendAmerica presentation will reach a diverse audience with a clear message.
- The DefendAmerica video & presentation features Iraqis' own stories of oppression, terror and hardship under Saddam Hussein -- their stories must be heard.

The Department of Defense has a responsibility to keep the American people informed about national security issues; the DefendAmerica program is vital to fulfilling that responsibility.

- The DefendAmerica program was started shortly after 9/11 to keep the American people informed about the Global War Against Terrorism.
- The men and women who serve in the U.S. Armed Services come from all walks of life, from communities large and small across America. Everyone has a stake in our country's defense.
 - The DefendAmerica program sends DoD speakers across the country to speak to community groups about current defense issues.
 - These events allow defense officials to answer questions, and listen to the thoughts and concerns of the American people.
- Since its inception, the DefendAmerica program has dispatched more than 200 speakers to 81 cities across the country (21 events in 2003 thus far), roughly 18 events per month.
 - Anyone can request a speaker. DoD officials have appeared before local Chambers of Commerce, high school & church groups, and at town hall meetings with Members of Congress.

Pictures and images often speak louder than words, especially in the era of high-tech communications -- the DefendAmerica presentation will reach a diverse audience with a clear message.

- Media clutter and international politics may often obscure the truth about Iraq and Saddam Hussein's murderous regime.
- The DefendAmerica program presents the facts in an interesting and engaging way -- and allows viewers to draw their own conclusions.

The DefendAmerica video & presentation features Iraqis' own stories of oppression, terror and hardship under Saddam Hussein -- their stories must be heard.

- In making its case to the American people, the Defense Department assembled an array of experts from the private sector, academia and from Iraq to tell the story of Saddam's regime.

- Their insight and first-hand experiences paint a grim picture of life under Saddam Hussein and the danger he poses to the world.
- Accounts from actual Iraqis, corroborated with experts like author Ken Pollack and former weapons inspector David Kay, leave little room for doubt as to Saddam's unlimited capacity for cruelty and aggression toward his own people and Iraq's neighbors, and his determination to develop and use weapons of mass destruction. Appearing in the video portion of the presentation, in addition to Pollack & Kay, are:
 - Qubad Talabany: Washington, DC representative of The Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK), founded in June 1975 two months after the collapse of the Kurdish rebellion of 1974-1975.
 - Ghalib Bradosti: U.S. representative of the Iraqi Tribal Coalition, a coalition of Iraqis opposed to Saddam Hussein's regime.
 - Zainab Al-Suwaij: Executive Director of the American Islamic Congress who was in Kuwait during the 1990 Iraqi invasion. She was also a participant in the failed 1991 uprising against Saddam.
 - Steve Emerson: Internationally recognized expert on terrorism and national security, and author who also serves as the Executive Director of The Investigative Project, created in 1995 following the broadcast of his documentary film, *Jihad in America*.
 - Entifadh K. Qanbar: Director of the Washington, DC office of the Iraqi National Congress, Qanbar served five years in the Iraqi air force and was arrested in 1985 for suspected activities against Saddam's regime.
 - Khidhir Hamza: Author of *Saddam's Bombmaker*, an account of his experience as director of Iraq's nuclear program in 1987. Hamza escaped to the U.S. in 1994.
 - Katrin Michael: Currently working with the Iraq Foundation, Michael escaped to the United States 20 years ago after leaving her native Northern Iraq to lead a rebellion in Baghdad.
 - Ken Pollack: Author of *The Threatening Storm: The Case for Invading Iraq*, Pollack was Director for Persian Gulf Affairs at the National Security Council from 1999-2001, and was a Iraq-Iraq analyst for the CIA from 1988-1995.
 - David Kay: A senior research fellow at the Potomac Institute for Policy Studies with a concentration on counter-terrorism and homeland security issues, Kay served as the U.N.'s chief nuclear weapons inspector following the Gulf War.
 - Paiman Halmat: Born and educated in Iraq, Halmat is a U.S. citizen and member of the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan.
 - Rend Rahim Francke: Author, founding member and Executive Director of the Iraq Foundation, a nonprofit organization that promotes democracy and human rights in Iraq, and serves the Iraqi community in the United States.

Talking Points for September 11 One-Year Anniversary

2/16/2007 1:24 PM

Core Messages

United by the memory of September 11's heroes and victims, we are a nation determined to win the war against terrorism.

Terrorist states, weapons of mass destruction and terrorist groups are converging to form a deadly threat -- pre-emption or preventive defense against terrorism is simply self-defense.

The U.S. military must transform to meet 21st century, asymmetric threats.

United by the memory of September 11's heroes and victims, we are a nation determined to win the war against terrorism.

- More than 3,000 people died in the September 11 attacks. They came from more than 80 different nations, and from many different races and religions.
 - Approximately 2,000 children lost a parent on September 11.
 - 184 people died and 146 children lost a parent in the Pentagon attacks.
 - 343 firefighters and paramedics, and 60 police officers perished at the World Trade Center. One business alone lost more than 700 employees, leaving at least 50 pregnant widows.
- The U.S. responded to the September 11 attacks with commitment and action to root out and punish terrorists and those who harbor, facilitate and finance them.
 - The war against terrorism will be unconventional, broad and sustained. It has military, legal, financial and diplomatic dimensions.
 - The war against terrorism is fought not only by the United States, but also by a coalition of nations offering a variety of assistance.
 - Coalition forces in Afghanistan have:
 - Driven the Taliban from power, allowing the establishment of a transitional government.
 - Captured hundreds of detainees, who are providing valuable intelligence about al Qaeda.

- Created the conditions that allowed schools and hospitals to re-open.
- Facilitated the drop 2.4 million humanitarian food rations into Afghanistan.

Terrorist states, weapons of mass destruction and terrorist groups are converging to form a deadly threat -- pre-emption or preventive defense against terrorism is simply self-defense.

- The only successful defense against terrorism is a good offense.
 - As the President said at West Point in June: "We cannot defend America and our friends by hoping for the best. We cannot put our faith in the words of tyrants who solemnly sign nonproliferation treaties and then systematically break them. If we wait for threats to fully materialize, we will have waited too long...the war on terror will not be won on the defensive. We must take the battle to the enemy...In the world we have entered, the only path to safety is the path of action."
 - We must not wait until there is another Pearl Harbor before we defend ourselves, and our friends and allies.
 - If we know that rogue states or groups have weapons that could kill hundreds of thousands of people, it doesn't make sense to wait until they use them.
 - A growing number of countries are investing enormous sums to develop weapons of mass destruction and the missiles to deliver them.
 - Hostile powers will soon have the ability to strike U.S. cities with nuclear, chemical and biological weapons.
 - They will have the power to hold us hostage to blackmail and terror.
- Today's greatest threat comes from the nexus between terrorist groups and states that are pursuing weapons of mass destruction.
 - Countries like Iran, Iraq and North Korea represent the nexus.
 - These are countries that have records of being active in the development of weapons of mass destruction.

- Many of these countries have indicated their willingness to kill their own people -- and thousands of innocent men, women and children through acts of terrorism.
 - **Iran** supports Middle East terrorist groups that have killed thousands of people, and has robust programs to develop chemical and nuclear weapons, including long and mid-range missiles.
 - **Iraq** used chemical weapons against Iran during the 1980-88 Iran-Iraq war and gassed its own citizens in 1988, killing thousands of innocent Kurdish men, women and children. Iraq also harbors and provides bases of operations for at least four international terrorist organizations.
 - **Syria**, which supports Hamas, Hezbollah, and Palestinian Islamic Jihad, has a robust chemical warfare program and the ability to deliver chemical agents on SCUD missiles and artillery shells.
 - **Cuba** harbors European and Central American terrorists.
- Much of the equipment used to make and deliver WMD is commercially available from a large number of sources. It is difficult to track dual-use technology and stop it from falling into the wrong hands. The manufacturing equipment also tends to be small and portable.
- International treaties, multilateral export control regimes, U.S. export controls and security assistance to other countries have limited effect on countries like Iran, Iraq, Libya and Cuba that violate their treaty obligations with impunity.
- The world has already witnessed the use of chemical and biological agents by terrorists organizations:
 - The Japanese group Aum Shinriko produced Sarin nerve gas for its attack in the Tokyo subway in a bathroom. Their production complex operated in plain view, but looked like a common warehouse from the outside.
 - The Rajneeshees -- cult followers of a self-proclaimed guru exiled from India -- poisoned a salad bar with salmonella in Oregon in 1984.
 - Hamas is working with poisons and chemicals in an effort to coat suicide bomb fragments.

The U.S. military must transform to meet 21st century, asymmetric threats.

- Our challenge in this new century is to prepare to defend our nation against the unknown, the uncertain and the unexpected. To win the war on terror and prepare for future threats, we must transform the U.S. military to become more lethal, agile and prepared for surprise.
 - In Afghanistan, we've already had a glimpse of the future: Special Forces on horseback calling in targets on satellite phones to 40-year-old planes outfitted with 21st century precision bombs.
 - But transformation was under way even before the war against terrorism.
 - Last year, the Quadrennial Defense Review outlined the goal of aligning DoD with 21st Century threats.
 - Our conclusion: We can predict how we will be threatened, but not necessarily who will threaten us.
 - We need to defend ourselves against those threats, no matter where they come from.
- Transformation requires innovation, creative thinking and risk-taking.
 - It's about more than new weapons systems and programs: it's about new business practices, more effective technology and people with new ways of thinking.
 - We need to change not only the capabilities at our disposal, but also how we think about war.
 - All the high-tech weapons in the world will not transform U.S. armed forces unless we also transform the way we think, the way we train, the way we exercise and the way we fight.
 - To usher in the new, we must part with the old – that means accepting change not everyone is comfortable with.
 - Our defense strategy and force structure must be focused on achieving six transformational goals:
 - First, to protect the U.S. homeland and our bases overseas.
 - Second, to project and sustain power in distant theaters.

- Third, to deny our enemies sanctuary, making sure they know that no corner of the world is remote enough, no mountain high enough, no cave or bunker deep enough, no SUV fast enough to protect them from our reach.
- Fourth, to protect our information networks from attack.
- Fifth, to use information technology to link up different kinds of U.S. forces so that they can in fact fight jointly.
- And sixth, to maintain unhindered access to space and protect our space capabilities from enemy attack.

Q&A

What can you tell us about the September 11 observance ceremony at the Pentagon?

- The Pentagon will hold a ceremony on the morning of September 11 that will feature remarks by the President, Secretary of Defense and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs. A moment of silence will be held at 9:37 AM, and the flag that flew from the burning Pentagon will be unfurled. Victims' families, first responders, Pentagon employees and other groups will be in attendance.

How has America changed since September 11, and what have we learned about Americans since the attacks?

- The main thing we have learned about America and Americans is that the terrorists were wrong. They thought their attacks would expose us as soft, spoiled decadent and divided. Instead, Americans have become united, committed, patriotic and determined to stand and fight terrorism to preserve our free way of life.

How has the military changed since September 11?

- As we painfully learned on September 11th, the challenges of a new century are not nearly as predictable as they were during the Cold War. In the years ahead, it is likely that we will be surprised by new adversaries who strike in unexpected ways. We must be prepared for these new, asymmetric threats.
- We must not only win today's war against terrorism, we must prepare for tomorrow's threats. We need forces and capabilities that adapt to unexpected and dynamic circumstances. We must invest in new technology and better weapons, but we must also change the military culture to encourage innovation. That process is called transformation.
- Preparing for the future will require us to think differently and develop the kinds of forces and capabilities that can adapt quickly to new challenges and to unexpected circumstances. An ability to adapt will be critical in a world where surprise and uncertainty are the defining characteristics of our new security environment.
- Our challenge in this new century is a difficult one. It's really to prepare to defend our nation against the unknown, the uncertain and the unexpected. That may seem on the face of it an impossible task, but it is not. To accomplish it, we have to put aside the comfortable ways of thinking and planning, take risks and try new things so that we can prepare our forces to deter and defeat adversaries that have not yet emerged to challenge us.

How safe should Americans feel in their communities and when they travel?

- Americans must remain vigilant, because another attack could occur at any time, and most likely, it will. However, our airports and other high-profile public spaces are much safer than they were before September 11. And we have taken action that has put terrorists on the run, making it harder for them to communicate and organize attacks.

What evidence do you have that Iraq has weapons of mass destruction?

- We know that Iraq is a lot closer than any of the experts had estimated they would be with respect to a nuclear weapon when inspectors were there in 1991. We don't know what's taken place since then, but we do know that they have kept their nuclear scientists working together. We know that since the end of the Cold War, weapons technologies have been pervasive, and that Iraq has porous borders. We also know that Saddam Hussein has an enormous appetite for acquiring weapons of mass destruction, and that he supports terrorism, threatens his neighbors and has used weapons of mass destruction against his own people.

Why the urgency with regard to Iraq?

- We can say with confidence that with regard to Iraq's development of chemical, biological and nuclear weapons, things have gotten worse for Iraq's neighbors and our allies instead of better. We know that their weapons capabilities are getting more mature, robust, lethal and able to travel greater distances.

How is the policy of pre-emption justified?

- As the President and Vice President have said, the consequences of inaction against Saddam Hussein far outweigh the consequences of some pre-emptive strike. If you think about the penalty for not acting is an event like September 11 or Pearl Harbor, where thousands of people have been killed -- that is a very serious thing. The penalty for not acting in the future may be an attack in which hundreds of thousands of people are killed with biological, chemical or nuclear weapons.

Is the U.S. prepared to act unilaterally against Iraq?

- The President has made no decision to take action against Iraq. And if the President decides to act, he will decide what type of action will be taken. As you know, the President is consulting with our allies, recently receiving the support of Great Britain. He will also continue to make the case against Iraq to the United Nations.

Shouldn't we give Iraq an opportunity to agree to UN inspections?

- Iraq has had 10 years to comply with UN inspections. Saddam Hussein knows how to play the UN inspection process for maximum public relations gain while denying the world the types of inspections necessary to reassure us that Iraq is not violating UN resolutions. We know that Saddam Hussein has shown no inclination to abide by any international agreements with regard to weapons development.

Won't action against Iraq create more instability in the Middle East?

- If anything, Saddam Hussein is a cause of instability in the region. He has shown belligerence toward his neighbors. He invaded Kuwait. He fought a 10-year war with Iran, and he has revealed his ambition to control a significant portion of the world's oil supply.

How significant is the division on Iraq between different members of the Administration and between Defense Department uniformed and civilian officials?

- In the end, the President will make a final decision with regard to Iraq. In the meantime, there is a healthy debate, but that debate is best characterized by differences in perspective. There is no dispute over the facts or the need for some kind of action.

Does the U.S. military have the resources it needs to launch a major regional operation against Iraq?

- That question assumes a certain type of operation against Iraq. In the Gulf War, there was a long build-up and massing of troops and equipment. We may not have that luxury the next time around. But other than saying that the U.S. military is ready to carry out any mission called for by the President, it would be inappropriate to characterize what any military action against Iraq would look like.

What is your take on the situation in the Middle East?

- We have all been horrified by the scenes of suffering and carnage we are witnessing in the Middle East. Private citizens and public officials, Christians, Jews and Muslims, and President Bush recognize that hatred of Israel and murder of innocents—on both sides—must end.
- The people of Palestine and their leaders must also recognize that terrorist bombers are the single greatest obstacle to ending their suffering. Peace in the Middle East is the only way to end the suffering of Palestinians and Israelis, Arabs and Jews. As President Bush has said, the bombers are not martyrs—they are murderers.
- Those who fill the minds of children with hate, who use the bodies of children as weapons, who exploit the deaths of the young to further their own power have as their goal the destruction of peace and freedom.

- Today the terrible suffering on both sides is the real price of war. President Bush has said Israel faces hard choices of its own. The United States recognizes, as do the people of Israel, that hard decisions must be made by both sides to achieve a lasting peace. Peace has a political price, but it is a price to be paid at the negotiating table, not at the threat of bombs.

Where is Osama bin Laden, and do you think we'll ever capture him?

- Osama bin Laden could be in Afghanistan; he could be somewhere else. He could be alive; he could be dead. The fact is we don't know where he is, but if he is alive, we'll find him. As the President likes to say, we are a patient country.
- The war against terrorism is about more than just one person. Al Qaeda operates in more than 60 countries around the world. The war against terrorism is about finding these terrorists, rooting them out and bringing them to justice.

How long will the war on terrorism last, and how will we know when we've won?

- We will pursue the terrorists for as long as it takes. It may take years.
- We will win the war against terrorism when terrorists are no longer free to operate and threaten free people and when nations recognize that the price of harboring and supporting terrorists is too high.

Where will the next military operation take place?

- That is up to the President and the Secretary of Defense to decide. We can't discuss future operations, but we have said repeatedly that we are not ruling anything out, and that we will take the fight to the terrorists wherever they may be.

How does the Defense Department explain civilian casualties incurred during Operation Enduring Freedom?

- Every civilian casualty is a tragedy, and we regret the civilian casualties that have taken place in Afghanistan.
- Remember that Osama bin Laden and the al Qaeda spent months or perhaps years planning to attack and massacre thousands of innocent civilians on September 11th -- innocent civilians, men, women, young people, from 80 different countries.
- Every civilian casualty, every person who dies in that country, civilian or military, is the result of al Qaeda and Taliban.
- No nation on earth invests the amount of time, funding and technology to develop precision weapons that minimize civilian casualties.

What did President Bush mean when he called Iran, Iraq and North Korea an “axis of evil?”

- President Bush was very clear during his State of the Union Address that these are countries that are developing weapons of mass destruction and have shown hostility toward the United States.
- Iraq, in particular, has shown no hesitation in threatening or blackmailing its neighbors, and is known to harbor terrorists.
- The President is very concerned, as is the Defense Department, about any nation that facilitates, finances and provides sanctuary for terrorists.

What does the U.S. hope to accomplish in Yemen, Georgia and the Philippines?

- It is important that we continue to deny sanctuary to terrorists. As terrorists are defeated in Afghanistan, they may blend into cities, or flee to the mountains, or make their way to other countries.
- The U.S. must work with nations like Yemen to prevent the creation of a new sanctuary for terrorists.
- A U.S. military advance team is in Yemen to lay plans for U.S. forces to train local troops to combat terrorism.
- Several hundred Americans are training local forces in the Philippines to fight the Abu Sayyaf rebels.
- A small U.S. military advance team is in the former Soviet republic of Georgia, where U.S. troops may soon be training local forces, but no final decision has been made. We value our military-to-military relationship with Georgia, which clearly predates September 11th. And we have always been and remain committed to their efforts to improve their internal security.

Why does the U.S. resist calling the detainees in Cuba POWs?

- The United States respects the principles of the Geneva Convention, but Taliban detainees do not meet the requirements for POW status.
- The Taliban have not distinguished themselves from civilians in Afghanistan, and they supported the unlawful objectives of the terrorist al Qaeda network.
- As a result, the detainees will not receive:
 - ✓ Access to a canteen to purchase food, soap, and tobacco
 - ✓ A monthly advance of pay
 - ✓ The ability to have and consult personal financial accounts

- ✓ The ability to receive scientific equipment, musical instruments, or sports outfits
- However, the detainees are receiving humane treatment. They have warm showers, clothes, blankets, culturally appropriate meals, the right to worship and are receiving medical treatment.

Will the detainees be tried by military commissions?

- The President will decide on a case-by-case basis whether a detainee will be returned to his country of origin, tried in a court of law, or come before a military commission.
- Military commissions are one of the tools of justice in the U.S. arsenal. Commissions allow fast and fair trials while protecting intelligence information and protecting those who judge the terrorists.

What is “transformation” and why is it important?

- We must not only win today’s war against terrorism, we must prepare for tomorrow’s threats. We need forces and capabilities that adapt to unexpected and dynamic circumstances. We must invest in new technology and better weapons, but we must also change the military culture to encourage innovation. That process is called transformation.
- Preparing for the future will require us to think differently and develop the kinds of forces and capabilities that can adapt quickly to new challenges and to unexpected circumstances. An ability to adapt will be critical in a world where surprise and uncertainty are the defining characteristics of our new security environment.
- As we painfully learned on September 11th, the challenges of a new century are not nearly as predictable as they were during the Cold War. In the years ahead, it is likely that we will be surprised by new adversaries who strike in unexpected ways. We must be prepared for these new, asymmetric threats.
- Our challenge in this new century is a difficult one. It's really to prepare to defend our nation against the unknown, the uncertain and the unexpected. That may seem on the face of it an impossible task, but it is not. But to accomplish it, we have to put aside the comfortable ways of thinking and planning, take risks and try new things so that we can prepare our forces to deter and defeat adversaries that have not yet emerged to challenge us.

Why does the Department of Defense need such a large budget increase for 2003?

- The President’s budget provides the funding we need to fight the war against terrorism, provide for homeland defense and accelerate changes to transform the U.S. military.

- The budget is an investment that addresses the primary responsibilities for the Department of Defense: to protect our nation and invest tax dollars wisely.
- The United States needs solid intelligence, high-tech tools, the abilities to project force over long distances, hunt down hidden enemies, and, most important, attract well-trained and motivated people.
- The President's budget provides resources for precision-guided munitions, unmanned vehicles and defenses against missiles and other asymmetric threats.
- It will also help DoD manage the department in a more business-like manner, and streamline and retire costly programs that don't work.
- The budget also includes a pay raise and quality of life improvements for the men and women in uniform who voluntarily put their lives at risk.

Talking Points for September 11, 2003

9/10/03

Core Messages

- United in the memory of those lost on September 11, 2001, America is resolute in bringing justice to the victims of terrorism and preventing future attacks.
- The war against terrorism will continue until the job is done: victory will require patience, determination and sacrifice.
- A secure, stable and free Iraq is central to winning the global war against terrorism.

United in memory of those lost on September 11, 2001, America is resolute in bringing justice to the victims of terrorism and preventing future attacks.

- More than 3,000 people died in the September 11 attacks. They came from more than 80 different nations, and from many different races and religions.
 - Approximately 2,000 children lost a parent on September 11.
 - 184 people died and 146 children lost a parent in the Pentagon attacks.
 - 343 firefighters and paramedics, and 60 police officers perished at the World Trade Center. One business alone lost more than 700 employees, leaving at least 50 pregnant widows.
- With the terrorist attacks of September 11, the United States and its allies were drawn into a war they did not seek against an enemy determined to impose fear upon the free people of the world.
- With the help of 90 nations, the United States continues to pursue terrorists using every resource available, including its financial, diplomatic, intelligence, law enforcement and military capabilities.

The war against terrorism will continue until the job is done: victory will require patience, determination and sacrifice.

- Since September 11, 2001, significant progress has been made in the war against terrorism. Terrorist networks have been disrupted, their communications and funding have been curtailed, their safe havens destroyed and many of their leaders and members captured or killed.
- According to a CIA report: "Two years after the September 11th attacks, al Qaeda's central leadership is reeling from the impact of the counterterrorist successes of the U.S. and our allies. The central leadership of al Qaeda is at growing risk of breaking apart, as our blows against the group create a level of disarray and confusion throughout the organization that we have not seen since the collapse of the Taliban in late 2001."

- Coalition forces have removed terrorist regimes from power in Afghanistan and Iraq.
- In Afghanistan, the U.S. and Coalition drove the Taliban from power, denying terrorists a safe haven for training, financing and planning future attacks.
- In Iraq, Saddam Hussein's murderous regime has been driven from power -- global terrorists have lost a safe haven and major source of funding and potential weapons capabilities.
- In Afghanistan and Iraq, battles against the remnants of former terrorist regimes continue and will go on for some time. The effort will be long and difficult, but the U.S. and its Coalition partners will prevail.

A secure, stable and free Iraq is central to winning the global war against terrorism.

- The State Department listed Saddam Hussein's Iraq as one of 7 state sponsors of terrorism.
- Iraq provided weapons, training, safe haven and financial support to terrorist groups including Ansar al-Islam, Hamas, Palestine Islamic Jihad, and Abu Nidal.
- The former regime sponsored terror, possessed and used weapons of mass destruction, and for 12 years defied the demands of the United Nations Security Council. The Coalition enforced these international demands in one of the swiftest and most humane military campaigns in history.
- The U.S. and Coalition forces in Iraq continue to battle foreign terrorists and Ba'athist cells in operations such as Sidewinder, Peninsula Shield and Soda Mountain.
- The Iraqi people are working alongside U.S. and Coalition forces to fight terror in their country.
- The Iraqi people understand that a democratic Iraq in the heart of the Middle East would be a further defeat for the terrorists' ideology of terror.
 - It's not just a matter of fighting a global war on terrorism militarily. It's a matter of having a policy that aims to change the way a people look at the world. If the Coalition is successful in Iraq, it presents a unique opportunity for the whole region.
 - The Middle East will either become a place of progress and peace, or it will be an exporter of violence and terror that takes more lives in America and in other free nations.
- The triumph of democracy and tolerance in Iraq, in Afghanistan and beyond would be a grave setback for international terrorism. Everywhere that freedom takes hold, terror will retreat.
- This undertaking is difficult and costly, but critical to U.S. security. If the U.S. fails to defeat terrorists in Iraq, the next battlefield could be on American soil.

Remembering the Second Anniversary of the Terrorist Strikes of 9/11/2001
Input from Web Sites* and AFPS

Monday:

a.m. – websites begin running photos “Remembering 9/11” taken after attacks, focus on first responders, etc. (no burning building photos)

p.m. – publish article/commentary on 9/11 and GWOT by Ms. Christy Ferer**

Other: publish building advisory on Pentagon “Moment of Silence” when available; begin “A look back” section on DoD home page, republishing articles/photos from after 9/11 and using the 9/11 logo continue that section all week.

Tuesday:

a.m. – publish “revisiting 9/11” article about now retired military person then at Pentagon

p.m. – publish article on DepSec’s SASC testimony and on “1st in the air on 9/11” Air Force pilots meeting at Pentagon

Other: Continue rotating remembrance photos

Wednesday:

a.m. – publish articles/photos from previous evening’s DepSecDef address at “Evening of Tribute and Remembrance”

p.m. – publish article from SecDef address at National Press Club

Other: publish material from President’s trip to Quantico, continue rotating remembrance photos, highlighting quilts on display at WIMSA.

Thursday:

a.m. – publish articles based on TV morning show appearances by DepSecDef and any other officials, then article/photos from 0930 SecDef & others at wreath laying at Arlington Nat’l. Cemetery;

p.m. – publish article/photo from 1100 SecDef/CJCS Pentagon Chapel Flag presentation/stained glass window dedication ceremony.

Other: Leading image of the day-artists’ rendering of Pentagon Memorial; possible article based on CITGO station perspective

*DoD home page and DefendAmerica – both websites will continue to cover other events, including SecDef/CJCS at terrorism conference.

** Ms. Ferer serves as Special Assistant, liaison to the families of September 11th, for Mayor Bloomberg.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on The Case for Military Action in Iraq

The Global War on Terrorism

- **The global war on terrorism is just that – a war against terrorists and those who harbor and sponsor them.** It is not a war against any people, race, or religion. It is a war against terrorists.
- **Terrorism is multinational.** Al Qaeda alone operates in more than 60 countries across the globe.
- **Terrorism is multifaceted.** That is why we are using every tool at our disposal – financial, legal, diplomatic, and military -- to find and root out terrorist organizations and their networks of support around the world.
- **The global war on terrorism began when US and coalition forces destroyed the Taliban and al Qaeda in Afghanistan and continued on many fronts around the world.** We have helped friendly nations like Yemen, Georgia, and the Philippines, train forces to fight terrorism on their own soil.
- **Terrorism encompasses more than just terrorist groups or terrorist organizations.** We must end state sponsorship and support of terrorism, and prevent those who would not hesitate to commit acts of mass murder from gaining and using weapons of mass destruction.

The Coalition Against Terrorism is Global and Growing

- **The nations who have joined with us in the war on terrorism comprise the largest coalition ever assembled in the history of the world, and support continues to grow.**
 - Over 90 nations – more than half of all the nations in the world -- joined us in the war against terrorism in Afghanistan.
 - It was, and continues to be, the largest coalition ever assembled in the history of the world.
 - While much work remains to be done to rebuild the country and secure it from pockets of Taliban and al Qaeda forces, Afghanistan is far different than it was just a short time ago.

Afghanistan – Then and Now

- **We have seen the difference freedom from terror has made in the lives and future of the people of Afghanistan.**
 - In October, 2001, Afghanistan was ruled by the Taliban, who provided a safe harbor for Osama bin Laden and al Qaeda and turned the country into a haven for terrorists.
 - While the Taliban and al Qaeda lived well, average Afghans faced repression and poverty.
 - Hundreds of thousands of Afghans were in danger of imminent starvation.
 - Another 3.5 million Afghans were in refugee camps outside the country and over 1.3 million were internally displaced.
 - Education for girls over eight years old was banned, women teachers were prohibited, and Kabul University was closed.
 - Women doctors were not allowed, and men were prohibited from treating women.
 - Freedom of religion was severely restricted, and personal freedom to shave, publish, dance, fly a kite or listen to music was severely restricted. Violation of those restrictions would result in severe punishment.
- **Today, Afghanistan is free from terror, war and want. Ruled by a representative government, its future is bright.**
 - Nearly 10 million people have been fed and saved from starvation;
 - 2 million refugees and over 600,000 internally displaced persons have returned to their homes;
 - More than 3 million children, including girls, have returned to rebuilt schools and 6,000 temporary classrooms with books and learning materials. The university has been reopened.
 - Religious freedom has been restored, newspapers, radio and television have been reborn, and individual and political freedoms are being reestablished.
 - Women doctors have returned to work, male doctors are free to treat women, and many medical professionals have returned from exile.

- **Iraq Has Known Weapons of Mass Destruction.** The Iraqi regime is actively pursuing weapons of mass destruction, amassing large, clandestine stockpiles of biological and chemical weapons, and has an active program to acquire and develop nuclear weapons.

Biological Weapons

- As confirmed by UN Chief Inspector Hans Blix, Iraq has not accounted for large quantities of biological agents, including up to 25,000 liters of anthrax and 38,000 liters of botulinum toxin. This is based on evidence from UNSCOM before inspections ended in 1998.
- We have firsthand descriptions of at least seven biological weapons factories on wheels and rails that can produce, in a matter of months, more biological agents than Iraq admitted to producing before the Gulf War.

Chemical Weapons

- Iraq has never accounted for vast quantities of chemical weapons, including 550 artillery shells filled with mustard agent, approximately 30,000 empty chemical munitions, and enough precursors to produce as much as 500 tons of chemical agents.
- Dr. Blix recently cited 6,500 unaccounted-for aerial chemical bombs, which would contain around 1,000 tons of chemical agents.
- As shown by satellite imagery, chemical weapons manufacturing activities are being carried out under the cover of dual-use civilian manufacturing. The images documented transshipment activity of chemical weapons at a site called al-Musayyib. After the transshipment was over, further imagery revealed that the complex was sanitized.
- Secretary Powell detailed extensive reporting, including taped conversations, on covert procurement efforts for chemical and biological agent production. He also cited reports that Iraq has experimented on human beings with chemical or biological agents.

Nuclear Weapons

- Saddam has kept together cadres of nuclear scientists, and has a design for a nuclear bomb. As far as we know, Iraq lacks fissile material, but is seeking the means to enrich uranium.
- Procurement efforts include high specification aluminum tubes for gas centrifuges used to enrich uranium, a production plant for magnets suitable in centrifuge work, and machines suitable for balancing centrifuge rotors.

- Procurement efforts for aluminum tubes continued even after the adoption of Resolution 1441.
- Prior to the Gulf War, most allied intelligence agencies estimated that Iraq was at least five years away from developing a nuclear weapon. Information obtained from Iraqi defectors after the Gulf war showed that – if not for that war – Iraq could have produced a nuclear weapon by 1993.

Delivery Systems

- Iraq retains a force of up to a few dozen prohibited SCUD-variant missiles, missiles that violate the 150 km. range limited established in UN resolution 687.
 - Iraq is deploying these missiles.
 - Dr. Blix has reported repeated tests of missiles beyond the 150 km. range.
 - Dr. Blix has reported that Iraq has illegally imported 380 SA-2 rocket engines, again in violations of Resolution 687. Some were acquired after adoption of Resolution 1441.
 - UNSCOM discovered that Iraq had an active Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) program with ties to its chemical and biological weapons programs. Technical intelligence has show that Iraq has flown a UAV in a racetrack pattern to a range of 500 km, again in violation of previous limits.
- ***Iraqi Weapons Are a Threat to the US, the Region, and the World***
 - These weapons pose a threat to the United States and the American people, to Iraq's neighbors in the region, and to the entire world.
 - The Iraqi regime is determined to acquire the means to strike the US and its friends and allies with weapons of mass destruction, acquire the territory of its neighbors, and impose control over the Persian Gulf region.
 - In 1980, Iraq invaded Iran and used chemical weapons against Iranian forces.
 - In 1988, Saddam's forces killed 5,000 innocent civilians in a chemical weapons attack against the Kurdish village of Halabja.
 - In 1990, Iraqi forces invaded Kuwait. Thousands of innocent Kuwaiti civilians were tortured, raped, and murdered during the occupation.
 - In 1991, Iraq was poised to march on other nations but was stopped by US-led coalition forces.
 - Iraq has launched ballistic missiles at four of its neighbors: Iran, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, and Israel.

Talking Points on The Case for Military Action in Iraq

- Iraq assassinates its opponents, at home and abroad, and has attempted to assassinate the former Israeli Ambassador to Great Britain, and former US President George H.W. Bush.
 - Saddam has openly praised the attacks of 9-11 and repeatedly threatens the US and our allies, saying "Every Iraqi [can] become a missile."
 - Saddam plays host to terrorist networks and has directly ordered acts of terror on foreign soil.
 - As Spain, Portugal, Italy, Britain, Hungary, Poland, Denmark and Czechoslovakia recently declared, Iraq represents a "clear threat to world security" and must be disarmed.
- ***Iraq Continues to Deny and Deceive.***
 - The job of the UN inspectors is not to find what Saddam has hidden, but to inspect what Saddam has revealed.
 - Iraq has chosen to reveal nothing. Rather than comply with UN Security Council Resolution 1441, and 17 previous UN resolutions, Iraq refuses to reveal its current capabilities, continues to deny that it has any weapons of mass destruction, and persists in its efforts to deceive the inspectors into believing what it says is true.
 - According to the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Iraqi denial and deception program is a deliberate, methodical, extensive and well-organized national-level, strategic effort, aimed at deceiving not just the United States, the United Nations, or the media, but, in fact, the entire world."
- ***The pattern is familiar.***
 - Since the end of the Gulf War, Iraq's denial and deception campaign has had three main goals:
 - Blur the truth about Iraqi compliance;
 - Keep UN inspectors from learning the full extent of Iraq's WMD capabilities;
 - Prevent Iraq from being completely disarmed in accordance with U.N. resolutions.

- Some of Iraq's more common techniques include:
 - Concealment – housing a weapons facility in a non-descript building in a residential neighborhood;
 - Sanitization – moving, hiding, or destroying documents and materials while inspectors are delayed;
 - Fraudulent declarations -- making "full and final disclosures" that are later modified each time inspectors or defectors reveal additional information.
 - Sacrifice – giving up already compromised or outdated information to keep up the appearance of co-operation.
 - Overload – providing vast amounts of extraneous data to overwhelm analytical capabilities.
 - Cover stories – such as the “baby milk plant”ⁱ or “castor oil plant”ⁱⁱ subterfuges to conceal the true use of factories and facilities.
 - Dual-use facilities -- manufacturing and public health facilities that have legitimate uses for many of the same components of biological and chemical weapons programs.
 - Sensitive sites – Identifying certain sitesⁱⁱⁱ as “sensitive” whose inspection would constitute a violation of Iraqi sovereignty.
 - Disinformation – such as simulating damage to mosques or other unacceptable targets in an effort to alter public opinion in its favor.^{iv}

- **Secretary Powell's 90-minute presentation to the UN Security Council proved that Saddam's pattern of denial and deception continues to this day.** The presentation, which included satellite photos, recordings of intercepted telephone calls, and intelligence reports, documented the lengths to which Saddam is willing to go to deceive the inspectors and the world -- in clear violation of UN Security Council Resolution 1441 which compels Iraq to cooperate with disarmament.
 - The report detailed how Saddam:
 - Ordered the removal of all prohibited weapons from palace complexes;
 - Hid prohibited items in private homes, including 2,000 pages of relevant documents in the home of one Iraqi scientist;
 - Placed key files in cars that were then driven around the country by Iraqi agents to avoid detection;
 - Concealed chemical weapons and facilities that whose signatures were detected by satellites;

Talking Points on The Case for Military Action in Iraq

- Completely dismantled and removed one chemical weapons facility, including the surrounding topsoil, as captured on before and after satellite imagery;
 - Replaced weapons experts with Iraqi intelligence agents;
 - issued a false death certificate for one scientist, then sent him into hiding;
 - Placed another dozen experts under house arrest in one of Saddam's "guest houses."
- ***These and other facts were corroborated by many sources, including the intelligence services of other countries.*** Much of what has been revealed came not from inspectors, but from defectors who knew where the weapons were, what the capabilities were, where the documentation was hidden, and relayed this information to the world.
 - ***Iraq's Terrorist Tactics Include the Torture and Oppression of His Own People.*** Saddam Hussein has turned Iraq into a prison, a poison factory, and a torture chamber for any who threaten or disagree with him. The list of his atrocities are numerous in length and almost too horrendous to recite.

Saddam has:

- Executed members of his own cabinet and personally shot and killed his Minister of Health.
- Subjected tens of thousands of political prisoners and ordinary citizens to arbitrary arrest and imprisonment, summary execution, torture, beatings, burnings, electric shocks, starvation and mutilation.
- Ordered doctors to surgically remove the ears of military deserters, and authorized the gang rape of Iraqi women, including political prisoners, the wives and daughters of the opposition and members of the regime suspected of disloyalty.
- Ordered the use of Sarin, Tabun, VX, and mustard agents against whole villages, leaving thousands dead, blinded or disfigured. In one case, he killed 5,000 innocent civilians in a single day.
- Ordered the extermination of between 50,000 and 100,000 people in Northern Iraq, and the destruction of over 4,000 villages.
- Forced confessions by torturing children while their parents were made to watch; burning with hot irons, dripping acid on the skin, mutilation with electric drills, cutting out tongues, and rape.

- **The Risks of War Must be Balanced Against the Risk of Doing Nothing.** The security environment we are entering is the most dangerous the world has ever seen. While we wait, Iraq continues to pursue weapons of mass destruction.
- **Our challenge is to prevent an attack before it occurs, not pick up what's left after it happens.** September 11 was a vivid foreshadowing of far more deadly attacks to come. We have the advantage of hindsight, but hindsight has no value if we do not use it to learn.
- **The threat is there for all to see.** The world has been put on notice. The question is: what will we do about it? Will we recognize the seriousness of the threat or remain paralyzed by indecision while the danger gathers?

The Game is Over

- **Seventeen times the United Nations has drawn a line in the sand, and 17 times Saddam has crossed it.**
 - The UNSC must rise to the challenge posed by the Iraqi regime.
 - If Iraq does not disarm and force becomes necessary, the United States and a coalition of freedom-loving nations will disarm him, and we will prevail.

ENDNOTES

ⁱ During the Gulf War, coalition forces bombed a suspected biological weapons plant that was painted in military camouflage, surrounded by double chain-link fences, with armed guards posted at the entrances. Iraq claimed the site was an infant formula factory. They prepared a hand-painted sign in English and Arabic, dressed up plant personnel in uniforms labeled "baby milk plant," then brought in foreign media for a controlled tour.

ⁱⁱ Coalition aircraft bombed a so-called "castor oil plant" in 1991 and again during Operation Desert Fox in 1998. The Iraqis have since rebuilt it and claim the site extracts castor oil for brake fluid. Castor beans are also used to produce ricin, a deadly biological toxin.

ⁱⁱⁱ One such site, a "presidential palace" included hardened bunkers and a command and control facility. Another site encompasses 18 square kilometers.

^{iv} During the Gulf War, Iraqis damaged a mosque, brought in the news media, and accused the U.S. of destroying religious shrines. A satellite photo showed the mosque's dome has been neatly removed and the nearest bomb crater some distance away.

Fact Sheet
Department of Defense Order on Military Commissions
3/21/02

A military commission is a war-time, military tribunal traditionally used to try violations of the laws of war. Under the President's Military Order of November 13, 2001, those tried by military commission may include:

- Members of al Qaeda
- People involved in acts of international terrorism against the United States
- People who knowingly harbored such terrorists

Commission Membership and Selection

- Commissions will consist of at least 3 but no more than 7 members, with one or two alternates.
- The Secretary of Defense may appoint members and other commission personnel, or select an Appointing Authority to choose commission personnel.
- Commission members are officers in the United States Armed Forces, including reserve personnel, National Guard members, and retired personnel recalled to active duty.
- A Presiding Officer will be chosen from among the commission members to preside over commission proceedings. The Presiding Officer will be a judge advocate of any branch of the armed forces.
 - ✓ The Presiding Officer has the authority to admit or exclude evidence.
 - ✓ The Presiding Officer also has the authority to close proceedings to protect classified information or to protect the safety of defendants, witnesses, and commission members.

A Full and Fair Trial

- Military defense counsel will be provided for the accused. In addition, the accused may choose their own counsel: another military officer who is a judge advocate of the U.S. Armed Forces or a civilian attorney. Civilian attorneys may be pre-qualified as members of a pool of available attorneys for the defense.
- The defendant and counsel will be able to see copies of the charges in their native language in advance of the trial.
- The accused is presumed innocent until proven guilty.
- The accused may be found guilty only when commission members are convinced of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt.
- The accused may refuse to testify during trial.
- The accused will be able to obtain witnesses and documents to use in his defense.
- The accused may not be tried twice before a military commission for the same offense.
- The accused may enter into a plea agreement.

Trial Format

- Trial proceedings will be open unless otherwise determined by the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer may also allow attendance by the public and press. Photography, video and audio recording and broadcasting will be prohibited.
- A trial may be closed to protect:
 - ✓ Classified or sensitive information
 - ✓ The physical safety of participants
 - ✓ Intelligence or law enforcement sources, methods and activities
 - ✓ National security interests
- Commissions will be impartial.

- Evidence, including previous trial testimony and written statements, will be admissible if it would have probative value to a reasonable person.
- Witnesses will testify under oath, and will be subject to direct and cross-examination.
- For witness safety, some testimony may be accepted by phone, through the use of pseudonyms, or during closed proceedings.
- Commission members will deliberate and vote on findings of guilt, innocence, and sentencing in closed conference.
- A conviction requires a vote of two-thirds of the commission.
- A death sentence requires a unanimous vote.
- Sentences may also include life imprisonment or a lesser term, fines and restitution, or any other punishment deemed appropriate.
- A three-member Review Panel, appointed by the Secretary of Defense, will review trial findings within 30 days and either provide a recommendation to the Secretary of Defense or return the case for further proceedings. The panel will include three military officers but may also include civilians temporarily commissioned as military officers.
- Findings and sentences are not final until approved by the President or Secretary of Defense, but findings of "Not Guilty" cannot be changed.
- The procedures may be amended by the Secretary of Defense to accommodate changed circumstances.

The above information, while deemed reliable, does not constitute a definitive statement of the procedures applicable to military commissions established under the President's Military Order of November 13, 2001.

Fact Sheet
Department of Defense Order on Military Commissions
2/16/2007 1:08 PM

A military commission is a war-time, military court convened to try war criminals charged with offenses that fall outside the normal scope of the U.S. civilian law enforcement and judiciary systems. Those tried by military commission may include:

- Members of al Qaeda
- People involved in acts of terrorism against the United States
- People who knowingly harbored terrorists

Commission Membership and Selection

- Commissions will consist of at least 3 but no more than 7 members, with one or two alternates.
- The Secretary of Defense may appoint members, or select an Appointing Authority to choose commission members.
- Commission members are officers in the United States Armed Forces, including reserve, National Guard and retired personnel recalled to active duty.
- A Presiding Officer will be chosen to preside over commission proceedings. The Presiding Officer will be a judge advocate of any branch of the armed forces.
 - ✓ The Presiding Officer has the authority to admit or exclude evidence.
 - ✓ The Officer also has the authority to close proceedings to protect classified information or protect the safety of defendants, witnesses and commission members.

A Full and Fair Trial

- Defense counsel will be provided for the accused, or the accused may choose their own counsel: a military officer who is a judge advocate of the U.S. Armed Forces or a civilian attorney. Civilian attorneys may also be pre-qualified as members of a pool of available attorneys for the defense.
- The defendant and counsel may see copies of the charges and evidence in their native language in advance of the trial.
- The accused is presumed innocent until proven guilty.
- The accused may be found guilty only when commission members are convinced of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt.

- The accused may refuse to testify during trial.
- The accused may obtain witnesses and documents to use in their defense.
- The accused may not be tried twice for the same offense.
- The accused may enter into plea agreements.

Trial Format

- Trial proceedings will open unless otherwise determined by the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer may also allow attendance by the public and press. Photography, video and audio recording and broadcasting will be prohibited.
- A trial may be closed to protect:
 - ✓ Classified or sensitive information
 - ✓ The physical safety of participants
 - ✓ Intelligence or law enforcement sources, methods and activities
 - ✓ National security interests
- Commissions will be independent and impartial, and will proceed quickly.
- Physical and scientific evidence will be admissible if it has value to the proceedings, as will previous trial testimony and written statements.
- Witnesses will testify under oath, and will be subject to direct and cross-examination.
- For witness safety, some testimony may be accepted by phone, use of pseudonyms and closure of the proceedings.
- Commission members will deliberate and vote on findings of guilt, innocence, and sentencing in closed session.
- Conviction requires a vote of two-thirds of the commission.
- Death sentences require a unanimous vote.
- Sentences may also include life imprisonment or a lesser term, fines and restitution, or any other punishment deemed proper.
- A three-member Review Panel, appointed by the Secretary of Defense, will review trial findings within 30 days and approve or disapprove of the outcome. The panel will include three military officers but may also include temporarily commissioned civilians.
- Findings and sentences are not final until approved by the President or Secretary of Defense.



Pentagon Briefing

January 17, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

The War Against Terrorism

➤ *The U.S. is Committed to the Humane Treatment of the Detainees at Guantanamo Bay and the Safety of Our Men and Women in Uniform*

- On September 11, thousands of people were killed in terrorist attacks against the United States. As part of the war against terrorism, the United States is holding and questioning al Qaeda and Taliban fighters at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, with the purpose of gathering information that will prevent future attacks and bring the terrorists to justice.
- Taliban, al Qaeda and other detainees at Guantanamo Bay are being treated humanely. They are housed in temporary shelters until more permanent facilities can be arranged.
 - ✓ The detainees are held in a much more hospitable environment than where they were found. They are given three culturally appropriate meals a day, and have daily opportunities to pray, shower, exercise and receive medical attention.
- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. The U.S. military will transport and hold al Qaeda and Taliban combatants in a way that is safe for both the detainees and the men and women of the U.S. armed forces who come into contact with them.
- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of nationality for prosecution.

➤ *Military Commissions are an Instrument of Justice in Bringing Foreign Terrorists to Justice*

- The terrorists who threaten us are unlawful combatants -- adversaries who attacked our nation with disregard for the rules of war. As the President has made clear, we will hunt them down wherever they hide. When enemy forces are captured, wherever they are captured, they must then be dealt with. There are a number of tools at the country's disposal for doing so. One of those tools is the establishment of military commissions.
- The President, as Commander in Chief, issued a military order that would permit individual non-U.S. citizens to be tried by military commissions. The Department of Defense is developing appropriate procedures for commissions that are measured, balanced, thoughtful and reflect our country's values.
- Military commissions have been used in times of war since the founding of this nation. George Washington used them during the Revolutionary War. Abraham Lincoln used them during the Civil War. President Franklin Roosevelt used them during World War II.
- There are a number of compelling reasons for using military commissions instead of civilian courts to try unlawful belligerents in times of war, including:

- ✓ We can better protect civilian judges, jurors and courts from terrorist threats and assure the security of the trial itself. Because of the ongoing threat from terrorists, the risks to jurors are of a kind that military officers are trained and prepared to confront, but that are not normally imposed on jurors in civilian trials. For example, the judge who handled the trial for the 1993 World Trade Center attack, is still under 24-hour protection by federal marshals and probably will be for the rest of his life.
 - ✓ Military tribunals permit more inclusive rules of evidence, a flexibility critical in wartime when it may be difficult to establish chains of custody for documents or to locate witnesses. Military commissions allow those judging the case to hear all the evidence, including evidence obtained under conditions of war -- evidence that could be critical to obtaining a conviction.
 - ✓ Military commissions allow the use of classified information without endangering sources and methods. During the course of a civilian trial, prosecutors could be faced with a situation where they would have to use classified information that would expose how the U.S. monitors terrorist activities and communications. They could be forced to allow terrorists to go free or to offer them lighter sentences in order to protect a source that is critical to our national security.
- Military commissions require certain protections that guarantee full and fair trials, including right to counsel and presumption of innocence.
 - We are at war with an enemy that has flagrantly violated the rules of war. They do not wear uniforms. They hide in caves abroad and among us here at home. They target civilians and intend to attack us again.
 - Military commissions are one of many instruments we may use to bring terrorists to justice. We are confident that we will develop a process that Americans will have confidence in and which is fully consistent with the principles of justice and fairness our country is known for throughout the world.

Visit www.DefendAmerica.mil, the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.



Pentagon Briefing

2/16/2007

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

Taliban & al Qaeda: Unlawful Combatants

➤ The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are unlawful combatants.

- The Geneva Convention refers to lawful combatants and unlawful combatants. Lawful combatants are soldiers who:
 - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
 - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
 - ✓ Carry arms openly
 - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The detainees, however, are unlawful combatants who obey no clear chain of command, dress as civilians, hide their weapons and commit acts of terrorism and murder.
- We should not give prisoner of war standing under the Geneva Convention to a terrorist organization whose members purposely blur the line between combatants and civilians, and target civilians in terrorist acts.
- The detainees held at Guantanamo are not held as prisoners of war. Prisoners of war are afforded additional privileges, including a salary, accommodations similar to that of their captors and immediate repatriation after a conflict concludes.
- The way America treats people is as reflection on America itself. The way the U.S. military has treated the detainees has been professional and honorable. The United States is treating the Guantanamo Bay detainees humanely. Both Taliban and al Qaeda detainees will continue to receive:
 - ✓ Culturally appropriate meals
 - ✓ Opportunities to worship
 - ✓ Showers
 - ✓ Exercise
 - ✓ Medical treatment

➤ The detainees are held to keep them out of the battle and prevent future attacks

- The Guantanamo detainees have been found to be engaging in battle on behalf of the al Qaeda or the Taliban, and have been captured.
- In any conflict and people are engaged in a battle, some win and some lose, some are dead and some are captured. The ones that are captured are detained; they are kept away from the battle and kept away from killing more people.
- We have decided as a country that we prefer not to be attacked and lose thousands of lives in the United States, and that having those people back out on the street to engage in further terrorist attacks is not our first choice. They are being detained so they do not attack us again. That is why they were captured, and that is why they're detained.

- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. Some detainees were caught gathering rocks they intended to use as weapons against their American guards.
- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of origin for prosecution.

➤ **Military commissions are additional tools in the war against terrorism.**

- The President, as Commander in Chief, issued a military order on November 13, 2001, that permits certain non-U.S. citizens to be tried by military commissions. The Department of Defense has developed appropriate procedures for commissions that are balanced, thoughtful, and just, and that reflect our country's values.
- Military commissions will allow the United States to bring wrongdoers to justice without compromising national security or any aspect of the war against terrorism. To satisfy the interests of justice while furthering the war effort, military commissions will:
 - ✓ Provide a “full and fair” trial
 - ✓ Allow protection of classified and sensitive information
 - ✓ Help protect the safety of court personnel, participants and witnesses
 - ✓ Allow flexibility in the timing and location of trials
 - ✓ Allow more inclusive rules of evidence to accommodate wartime circumstances
- The war against terrorism is an unconventional war, and terrorism is not a conventional crime. Military commissions are well-suited to deal with the unique process of charging and trying terrorists. They are also compatible with the principles of the United States: open government and due process of law.

The Pentagon’s order will ensure a full and fair trial for the accused.

- Military commissions will be used only in select cases, and they will be structured to be as open as possible while safeguarding the national security of the United States.
- Among other procedural protections, defendants will be presumed innocent, may be represented by an attorney of their choosing, may not be compelled to testify against themselves, and may see evidence in advance of the trial.
- To ensure fairness, trial outcomes are subject to review by a special panel, as well as by the Secretary of Defense and the President.
- The procedures may be amended by the Secretary of Defense to accommodate changed circumstances.

Military commissions are better suited than other judicial systems to handle some sensitive terrorist cases in which the security of participants and information may be at risk.

- There are a number of compelling reasons for using military commissions instead of civilian courts to try unlawful belligerents in times of war, including:
 - ✓ We can help protect commission participants from terrorist threats and assure security at the trial itself. Because of the ongoing threat from terrorists, the risks to commission members are of a kind that military officers are trained and prepared to confront, but that are not normally imposed on jurors in civilian trials.
 - The judge who handled the trial for the 1993 World Trade Center attack is still under 24-hour protection by federal marshals and may have to be for the rest of his life.
 - ✓ Military commissions permit more inclusive rules of evidence -- flexibility critical in wartime when it may be difficult to establish chains of custody for documents or to locate witnesses. Military commission procedures assist both sides by allowing those judging the case to hear all probative evidence, including evidence obtained under conditions of war.
 - ✓ Military commissions allow the use of classified information without endangering sources and methods. During the course of a civilian trial, prosecutors could be faced with the choice of exposing classified information or losing a conviction.



Pentagon Briefing

February 21, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-695-6795

Military Commissions

➤ **Military Commissions are an important instrument of justice in the war against terrorism.**

- The President, as Commander in Chief, issued a military order that would permit individual non-U.S. citizens to be tried by military commissions. The Department of Defense is developing appropriate procedures for commissions that are measured, balanced, thoughtful and reflect our country's values.
- Military commissions have been used in times of war since the founding of this nation. George Washington used them during the Revolutionary War. Abraham Lincoln used them during the Civil War. President Franklin Roosevelt used them during World War II.
- Military courts are structured to provide rigorous protection for the rights of defendants. They have historically tried cases involving violations of the laws of war. The al Qaeda and Taliban are accused of violating the rules and customs of war.
- The war against terrorism is an unconventional war, and terrorism is not a conventional crime. Military commissions are best-suited to deal with the unique process of charging and trying terrorists.
- Military commissions are indispensable in defending the United States against terrorism. They are also compatible with the principles of the United States: open government, due process of law and the rights of criminal defendants.

➤ **The Pentagon's order will ensure a fair trial for the detainees.**

- Military commissions will be used only in select cases, and they will be structured to be as open as possible while protecting the rights of defendants and the national security of the United States.
- Defendants will be presumed innocent, have the right to an attorney, will not be compelled to testify against themselves and may see evidence in advance of the trial.
- To further ensure fairness, trial outcomes are subject to review by a special panel, the Secretary of Defense and the President to ensure fairness.

➤ **Military commissions are more safe and effective than civilian courts in bringing terrorists to justice.**

- There are a number of compelling reasons for using military commissions instead of civilian courts to try unlawful belligerents in times of war, including:

- We can better protect civilian judges, jurors and courts from terrorist threats and assure the security of the trial itself. Because of the ongoing threat from terrorists, the risks to jurors are of a kind that military officers are trained and prepared to confront, but that are not normally imposed on jurors in civilian trials.
- ✓ The judge who handled the trial for the 1993 World Trade Center attack is still under 24-hour protection by federal marshals and probably will be for the rest of his life.
- Military commissions permit more inclusive rules of evidence -- flexibility critical in wartime when it may be difficult to establish chains of custody for documents or to locate witnesses. Military commissions allow those judging the case to hear all the evidence, including evidence obtained under conditions of war.
- Military commissions allow the use of classified information without endangering sources and methods. During the course of a civilian trial, prosecutors could be faced with a situation where they would have to expose classified information.



Pentagon Briefing

February 8, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

The Geneva Convention applies to Taliban fighters, but not to members of al Qaeda.

- The United States strongly supports the Geneva Convention. Because of its importance to the safety and security of our forces—and because our application of the Convention in this situation may set legal precedents that could affect future conflicts—prudence dictates that the U.S. Government take care in determining the status of Taliban and al-Qaeda detainees.
- President Bush has decided that the Geneva Convention will apply to Taliban detainees, but not to al Qaeda fighters.
- The United States does not recognize the Taliban government, but recognizes Afghanistan as a signatory to the Geneva Convention.
- The war on terrorism was not envisaged by the Geneva Convention when it was signed in 1949, but it remains as important today as it was when it was signed.
- The way America treats people is a reflection on America itself. The way the U.S. military has treated the detainees has been professional, honorable and humane. Both Taliban and al Qaeda detainees will continue to receive:
 - ✓ Culturally appropriate meals
 - ✓ Opportunities to worship
 - ✓ Showers
 - ✓ Exercise
 - ✓ Medical treatment
 - ✓ Correspondence materials and the means to send mail
 - ✓ The ability to receive packages of food and clothing, subject to security screening
 - ✓ Private visits with the International Red Cross workers

What does the Geneva Convention actually stipulate?

- The Third Geneva Convention of 1949 is an international treaty designated to protect prisoners of war from inhumane treatment at the hands of their captors in conflicts covered by the Convention. It is among four treaties concluded in the wake of World War II to reduce the human suffering caused by war.
- The four treaties provide protections for four different classes of people:
 - ✓ The military wounded and sick in land conflicts

- ✓ The military wounded, sick and shipwrecked in conflicts at sea
- ✓ Military persons and civilians accompanying the armed forces in the field who are captured and qualify as prisoners of war
- ✓ Civilian non-combatants who are interned or otherwise held during an armed conflict

The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are not POWs

- The United States respects the principles of the Geneva Convention, but Taliban detainees do not meet the requirements for POW status.
- The Taliban have not distinguished themselves from civilians in Afghanistan, and they supported the unlawful objectives of the terrorist al Qaeda network.
- As a result, the detainees will not receive:
 - ✓ Access to a canteen to purchase food, soap, and tobacco
 - ✓ A monthly advance of pay
 - ✓ The ability to have and consult personal financial accounts
 - ✓ The ability to receive scientific equipment, musical instruments, or sports outfits



Pentagon Briefing

March 21, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254

Military Commissions

- **Military commissions are fair, balanced and just.**
 - The President, as Commander in Chief, issued a military order on November 13, 2001, that permits non-U.S. citizens to be tried by military commissions. The Department of Defense has developed appropriate procedures for commissions that are fair, balanced and just, and reflect our country's values.
- **Military commissions are additional tools in the war against terrorism.**
 - Military commissions will allow the United States to bring wrongdoers to justice without compromising national security or any aspect of the war against terrorism. To satisfy the interests of justice while furthering the war effort, military commissions will:
 - ✓ Provide a "full and fair" trial
 - ✓ Allow protection of classified and sensitive information
 - ✓ Help protect the safety of court personnel, participants and witnesses
 - ✓ Allow flexibility in the timing of trials
 - ✓ Allow more inclusive rules of evidence to accommodate wartime circumstances
 - The war against terrorism is an unconventional war, and terrorism is not a conventional crime. Military commissions are well-suited to deal with the unique process of charging and trying terrorists.
 - They are also compatible with the principles of the United States: open government and due process of law.
- **The Pentagon's procedures will ensure a full and fair trial for the accused.**
 - Military commissions will be used only in select cases, and they will be structured to be as open as possible while safeguarding the national security of the United States.
 - Among other procedural protections, defendants will be presumed innocent, may be represented by an attorney of their choosing, may not be compelled to testify against themselves, and may see evidence in advance of the trial.

- To ensure fairness, trial outcomes are subject to review by a special panel, the Secretary of Defense and the President.
- The procedures may be amended by the Secretary of Defense to accommodate changed circumstances.

➤ **Military commissions are better suited than other judicial systems to handle some sensitive terrorist cases in which the security of participants and information may be at risk.**

- There are a number of compelling reasons for using military commissions instead of civilian courts to try unlawful belligerents in times of war, including:
 - ✓ We can help protect commission participants from terrorist threats and assure the security of the trial itself. Because of the ongoing threat from terrorists, the risks to commission members are of a kind that military officers are trained and prepared to confront, but that are not normally imposed on jurors in civilian trials.
 - Those involved in past terrorist trials have required 24-hour federal protection for years following the proceedings.
 - ✓ Military commissions permit more inclusive rules of evidence -- flexibility critical in wartime when it may be difficult to establish chains of custody for documents or to locate witnesses. Military commission procedures help both sides by allowing those judging the case to hear all the probative evidence, including evidence obtained under conditions of war.
 - ✓ Military commissions allow the use of classified information without endangering sources and methods. During the course of a civilian trial, prosecutors could face a choice of exposing classified information or losing a conviction.



Pentagon Briefing

January 24, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

The War Against Terrorism

➤ American Troops' Handling of Detainees is Professional & Humane

- U.S. troops handling detainees in Cuba have a tough assignment, but are doing a first-rate job in a professional manner. The allegations – made by many from a comfortable distance – that the men and women in the U.S. forces are somehow mistreating the detainees under their charge are false. These are fine, well-trained young men and women who are serving our country well, and it is a disservice to them for anyone to suggest anything to the contrary.
- Our young men and women in uniform volunteered to serve in the military and to defend our country. They come from communities all across the country. They represent every stratum of our society and all races and religions. They are young Americans doing an extraordinarily fine job—a job that is both dangerous and difficult. And they are well led by their commanders.

➤ Detainees are Receiving Medical Care, Access to Religious Materials

- Let there be no doubt, the treatment of the detainees in Guantanamo is proper, humane, appropriate, and consistent with international conventions. No detainee has been harmed, hurt, tortured or mistreated in any way, and the numerous statements, articles and reports by the uninformed and/or misinformed are not accurate.
- The detention center in Guantanamo Bay is temporary. The temporary facilities will be replaced with a more permanent facility in the months immediately ahead.
- The more than 150 detainees have:
 - ✓ Warm showers, toiletries, water, clean clothes, blankets
 - ✓ Regular, culturally appropriate meals
 - ✓ Prayer mats
 - ✓ Modern medical attention: this week, American doctors performed surgery on the battle wounds of 4 detainees.
 - ✓ The right to pray: copies of the Koran were recently delivered to the detainees and a Muslim cleric arrived in Cuba on January 24.
 - ✓ Exercise
 - ✓ Writing materials
 - ✓ Visits by the International Committee of the Red Cross

➤ **Detainees are Dangerous and Willing to Kill or Harm Their American Guards**

- The detainees are extremely dangerous, particularly when being moved—such as loading and unloading from aircraft, buses, ferries and movement between facilities. During such periods, American troops properly take extra precautions.
- The detainees have proven that they are dangerous, even when in custody.
 - ✓ In Mazar-e-Sharif, al Qaeda prisoners broke loose in a bloody uprising and killed an American agent and dozens of others. Some prisoners were carrying grenades under their clothing.
 - ✓ Some Pakistani soldiers were killed when prisoners revolted during a transit operation in Pakistan, after the Mazar-e-Sharif uprising.
 - ✓ At least one detainee now in Cuba has openly threatened to kill Americans. Another has bitten a guard.

Visit www.DefendAmerica.mil, the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.



Pentagon Briefing

February 7, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

The Geneva Convention applies to Taliban fighters, but not to members of al Qaeda.

- President Bush has decided that the Geneva Convention will apply to Taliban detainees, but not to al Qaeda fighters.
- The United States does not recognize the Taliban government, but recognizes Afghanistan as a signatory to the Geneva Convention.
- The war on terrorism was not envisaged by the Geneva Convention when it was signed in 1949, but it remains as important today as it was when it was signed.
- The way America treats people is as reflection on America itself. The way the U.S. military has treated the detainees has been professional and honorable. The United States is treating the Guantanamo Bay detainees humanely. Both Taliban and al Qaeda detainees will continue to receive:
 - ✓ Culturally appropriate meals
 - ✓ Opportunities to worship
 - ✓ Showers
 - ✓ Exercise
 - ✓ Medical treatment

The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are not POWs

- The United States respects the principles of the Geneva Convention, but Taliban detainees will not be treated as POWs. POWs status is afforded to soldiers who:
 - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
 - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
 - ✓ Carry arms openly
 - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The Taliban have not distinguished themselves from civilians in Afghanistan, and they supported the unlawful objectives of the terrorist al Qaeda network.

Visit www.DefendAmerica.mil, the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.



Pentagon Briefing

2/16/2007

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

Taliban & al Qaeda: Unlawful Combatants

➤ The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are unlawful combatants.

- The Geneva Convention refers to lawful combatants and unlawful combatants. Lawful combatants are soldiers who:
 - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
 - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
 - ✓ Carry arms openly
 - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The detainees, however, are unlawful combatants who obey no clear chain of command, dress as civilians, hide their weapons and commit acts of terrorism and murder.
- We should not give prisoner of war standing under the Geneva Convention to a terrorist organization whose members purposely blur the line between combatants and civilians, and target civilians in terrorist acts.
- The detainees held at Guantanamo are not held as prisoners of war. Prisoners of war are afforded additional privileges, including a salary, accommodations similar to that of their captors and immediate repatriation after a conflict concludes.
- As unlawful combatants, the detainees are receiving humane treatment – food, water, clothing, shelter and medical care – but are not being afforded every privilege of a POW.

➤ The detainees are held to keep them out of the battle and prevent future attacks

- The Guantanamo detainees have been found to be engaging in battle on behalf of the al Qaeda or the Taliban, and have been captured.
- In any conflict and people are engaged in a battle, some win and some lose, some are dead and some are captured. The ones that are captured are detained; they are kept away from the battle and kept away from killing more people.
- We have decided as a country that we prefer not to be attacked and lose thousands of lives in the United States, and that having those people back out on the street to engage in further terrorist attacks is not our first choice. They are being detained so they do not attack us again. That is why they were captured, and that is why they're detained.
- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. Some detainees were caught gathering rocks they intended to use as weapons against their American guards.

- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of origin for prosecution.

➤ **The Geneva Convention applies to Taliban fighters, but not to members of al Qaeda.**

- President Bush has decided that the Geneva Convention will apply to Taliban detainees, but not to al Qaeda fighters.
- The United States does not recognize the Taliban government, but recognizes Afghanistan as a signatory to the Geneva Convention.
- The war on terrorism was not envisaged by the Geneva Convention when it was signed in 1949, but it remains as important today as it was when it was signed.
- The way America treats people is as reflection on America itself. The way the U.S. military has treated the detainees has been professional and honorable. The United States is treating the Guantanamo Bay detainees humanely. Both Taliban and al Qaeda detainees will continue to receive:
 - ✓ Culturally appropriate meals
 - ✓ Opportunities to worship
 - ✓ Showers
 - ✓ Exercise
 - ✓ Medical treatment

➤ **The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are not POWs**

- The United States respects the principles of the Geneva Convention, but Taliban detainees will not be treated as POWs. POWs status is afforded to soldiers who:
 - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
 - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
 - ✓ Carry arms openly
 - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The Taliban have not distinguished themselves from civilians in Afghanistan, and they supported the unlawful objectives of the terrorist al Qaeda network.

➤ **Military commissions are additional tools in the war against terrorism.**

- The President, as Commander in Chief, issued a military order on November 13, 2001, that permits certain non-U.S. citizens to be tried by military commissions. The Department of Defense has developed appropriate procedures for commissions that are balanced, thoughtful, and just, and that reflect our country's values.

- Military commissions will allow the United States to bring wrongdoers to justice without compromising national security or any aspect of the war against terrorism. To satisfy the interests of justice while furthering the war effort, military commissions will:
 - ✓ Provide a “full and fair” trial
 - ✓ Allow protection of classified and sensitive information
 - ✓ Help protect the safety of court personnel, participants and witnesses
 - ✓ Allow flexibility in the timing and location of trials
 - ✓ Allow more inclusive rules of evidence to accommodate wartime circumstances
- The war against terrorism is an unconventional war, and terrorism is not a conventional crime. Military commissions are well-suited to deal with the unique process of charging and trying terrorists. They are also compatible with the principles of the United States: open government and due process of law.

The Pentagon’s order will ensure a full and fair trial for the accused.

- Military commissions will be used only in select cases, and they will be structured to be as open as possible while safeguarding the national security of the United States.
- Among other procedural protections, defendants will be presumed innocent, may be represented by an attorney of their choosing, may not be compelled to testify against themselves, and may see evidence in advance of the trial.
- To ensure fairness, trial outcomes are subject to review by a special panel, as well as by the Secretary of Defense and the President.
- The procedures may be amended by the Secretary of Defense to accommodate changed circumstances.

Military commissions are better suited than other judicial systems to handle some sensitive terrorist cases in which the security of participants and information may be at risk.

- There are a number of compelling reasons for using military commissions instead of civilian courts to try unlawful belligerents in times of war, including:
 - ✓ We can help protect commission participants from terrorist threats and assure security at the trial itself. Because of the ongoing threat from terrorists, the risks to commission members are of a kind that military officers are trained and prepared to confront, but that are not normally imposed on jurors in civilian trials.

- The judge who handled the trial for the 1993 World Trade Center attack is still under 24-hour protection by federal marshals and may have to be for the rest of his life.
- ✓ Military commissions permit more inclusive rules of evidence -- flexibility critical in wartime when it may be difficult to establish chains of custody for documents or to locate witnesses. Military commission procedures assist both sides by allowing those judging the case to hear all probative evidence, including evidence obtained under conditions of war.
- ✓ Military commissions allow the use of classified information without endangering sources and methods. During the course of a civilian trial, prosecutors could be faced with the choice of exposing classified information or losing a conviction.



Pentagon Briefing

February 1, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

Taliban & al Qaeda: Unlawful Combatants

➤ **The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are unlawful combatants.**

- Neither the members of al Qaeda nor Taliban respect the rules of armed conflict.
- The Geneva Convention refers to lawful combatants and unlawful combatants. Lawful combatants are soldiers who:
 - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
 - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
 - ✓ Carry arms openly
 - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The detainees, however, are unlawful combatants who obey no clear chain of command, dress as civilians, hide their weapons and commit acts of terrorism and murder.
- Members of al Qaeda have no entitlement to POW status because they fail to meet the requirements of the Third Geneva Convention.
 - ✓ The al Qaeda's mission is to carry out attacks on civilians and fails to meet the essential requirement of conducting operations in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.
- Members of the Taliban are not entitled to POW status, and will be treated no differently from members of al Qaeda.
 - ✓ Members of the Taliban are not the regular armed forces of any government. They are an armed group of militants who have oppressed and terrorized the people of Afghanistan. They have provided support to al Qaeda and its unlawful objectives.
- Even as unlawful combatants, the detainees are receiving humane treatment – food, water, clothing, shelter and medical care.

➤ **The detainees are held to keep them out of the battle and prevent future attacks**

- The Guantanamo detainees have been found to be engaging in battle on behalf of the al Qaeda or the Taliban, and have been captured.
- In any conflict and people are engaged in a battle, some win and some lose, some are dead and some are captured. The ones that are captured are detained; they are kept away from the battle and kept away from killing more people.

- We have decided as a country that we prefer not to be attacked and lose thousands of lives in the United States, and that having those people back out on the street to engage in further terrorist attacks is not our first choice. They are being detained so they do not attack us again. That is why they were captured, and that is why they're detained.
- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. Some detainees were caught gathering rocks they intended to use as weapons against their American guards.
- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of origin for prosecution.

Visit www.DefendAmerica.mil, the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.

Upcoming Issues

September 9-15, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

Department of Defense 2002 Amended Budget Proposal

- A total of \$328.9 billion is proposed for DoD in 2002. This request represents a \$32.6 billion increase over 2001. The budget begins to reverse a decade of overuse and under-funding, and fulfills the President's pledge to stop the decline of our armed forces and begin building a 21st Century military that will deter aggression, extend peace & sustain prosperity.

Quality of Life

The DoD budget proposal includes critical funding for military quality of life: housing, military pay and health care. It includes:

- \$82.3 billion for a military pay increase and improved housing allowance, a \$6.9 billion increase over 2001.
- \$4.1 billion to improve family housing.
- \$17 billion for military health care, an increase of \$5.8 billion over 2001 – a 48% increase, the majority of which is mandated by Congress.

Training & Readiness

This budget will boost readiness, which has been strained by a high tempo of operations and escalating maintenance costs for aging equipment. Funding for training and readiness will climb from \$108 billion in FY 2001 to \$125.7 billion in FY 2002. The 2002 funding request includes:

- \$11.5 billion for aircraft operations.
- \$2.7 billion for Army operations.
- \$2.9 billion for ship operations.
- \$9.3 billion for depots.
- \$9.3 billion for training.

Maintenance & Repair

Included in the \$125.7 billion for training and readiness is funding for maintenance and repair, including:

- \$5.9 billion for military construction, up from \$5.3 billion in FY 2001. Funding will construct or renovate barracks, medical treatment facilities, schools, and physical fitness centers.
- \$20.7 billion for improving military bases and infrastructure.

Modernization, Transformation and R&D

Included in the budget are reforms that will help build the military of the 21st Century, including:

- \$47.4 billion for R&D, an increase of \$6.3 billion over 2001. This funding will help restore the Department of Defense to its status as a technological leader. Research and development funding also includes a request for \$8.3 billion for missile defense.
- Reducing the fleet of B-1 bombers from 93 to 60 aircraft and concentrating those aircraft in two bases will free up \$1.5 billion to modernize the aging B-1 fleet over the next five years.
- Deactivation of the Peacekeeper missile system over a five-year period, saving \$320 million in the first year, and \$150 for each year thereafter.

- The Efficient Facilities Initiative, a request for a single round of military base closures and realignments that could save as much as \$3.5 billion annually.

Waste to War-Fighting

- The 21st century will be dangerous but different – and require us to have a different kind of defense establishment. A management transformation is also needed to meet the very real enemies within: resources directed in the wrong direction, waste and inefficiency.
- The Department of Defense will shift resources from tail to tooth, and from bureaucracy to battlefield. We will reduce the bureaucracy by eliminating several layers of management and make our own department more efficient.
- DoD will immediately implement those improvements it can undertake unilaterally and will begin investigating structural changes to fix the process for the long-term. DoD will:
 - Reorganize staff functions of all the military services to eliminate duplication and remove unneeded layers of management from the office of the Secretary of Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Military Departments and the Combatant Commanders.
 - Consolidate redundant and overlapping health care bureaucracies.
 - Implement realistic budgeting to avoid emergency supplementals.
 - Overhaul the acquisition process, reduce acquisition studies, and eliminate 31 of the 72 acquisition advisory boards.
 - Reduce the assignment of DoD detailees to other government departments.
 - Privatize military housing and utility services for military installations.
 - Overhaul the Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS) that duplicates work and bogs down decision-making.
 - Develop one Department-wide financial management system to replace the several that now exist to eliminate waste and increase efficiency.

Budget Talking Points

September 9-15, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

Department of Defense 2002 Amended Budget Proposal

- A total of \$328.9 billion is proposed for DoD in 2002. This request represents a \$32.6 billion increase over 2001. The budget begins to reverse a decade of overuse and under-funding, and fulfills the President's pledge to stop the decline of our armed forces and begin building a 21st Century military that will deter aggression, extend peace & sustain prosperity.

Quality of Life

The DoD budget proposal includes critical funding for military quality of life: housing, military pay and health care. It includes:

- \$82.3 billion for a military pay increase and improved housing allowance, a \$6.9 billion increase over 2001.
- \$4.1 billion to improve family housing.
- \$17 billion for military health care, an increase of \$5.8 billion over 2001 – a 48% increase, the majority of which is mandated by Congress.

Training & Readiness

This budget will boost readiness, which has been strained by a high tempo of operations and escalating maintenance costs for aging equipment. Funding for training and readiness will climb from \$108 billion in FY 2001 to \$125.7 billion in FY 2002. The 2002 funding request includes:

- \$11.5 billion for aircraft operations.
- \$2.7 billion for Army operations.
- \$2.9 billion for ship operations.
- \$9.3 billion for depots.
- \$9.3 billion for training.

Maintenance & Repair

Included in the \$125.7 billion for training and readiness is funding for maintenance and repair, including:

- \$5.9 billion for military construction, up from \$5.3 billion in FY 2001. Funding will construct or renovate barracks, medical treatment facilities, schools, and physical fitness centers.
- \$20.7 billion for improving military bases and infrastructure.

Modernization, Transformation and R&D

Included in the budget are reforms that will help build the military of the 21st Century, including:

- \$47.4 billion for R&D, an increase of \$6.3 billion over 2001. This funding will help restore the Department of Defense to its status as a technological leader. Research and development funding also includes a request for \$8.3 billion for missile defense.
- Reducing the fleet of B-1 bombers from 93 to 60 aircraft and concentrating those aircraft in two bases will free up \$1.5 billion to modernize the aging B-1 fleet over the next five years.
- Deactivation of the Peacekeeper missile system over a five-year period, saving \$320 million in the first year, and \$150 for each year thereafter.

- The Efficient Facilities Initiative, a request for a single round of military base closures and realignments that could save as much as \$3.5 billion annually.

Waste to War-Fighting

- The 21st century will be dangerous but different – and require us to have a different kind of defense establishment. A management transformation is also needed to meet the very real enemies within: resources directed in the wrong direction, waste and inefficiency.
- The Department of Defense will shift resources from tail to tooth, and from bureaucracy to battlefield. We will reduce the bureaucracy by eliminating several layers of management and make our own department more efficient.
- DoD will immediately implement those improvements it can undertake unilaterally and will begin investigating structural changes to fix the process for the long-term. DoD will:
 - Reorganize staff functions of all the military services to eliminate duplication and remove unneeded layers of management from the office of the Secretary of Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Military Departments and the Combatant Commanders.
 - Consolidate redundant and overlapping health care bureaucracies.
 - Implement realistic budgeting to avoid emergency supplementals.
 - Overhaul the acquisition process, reduce acquisition studies, and eliminate 31 of the 72 acquisition advisory boards.
 - Reduce the assignment of DoD detailees to other government departments.
 - Privatize military housing and utility services for military installations.
 - Overhaul the Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS) that duplicates work and bogs down decision-making.
 - Develop one Department-wide financial management system to replace the several that now exist to eliminate waste and increase efficiency.



Pentagon Briefing

January 25, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

Defense Budget: War and Transformation

The 2003 DoD budget calls for more than \$48 billion in new defense spending for a total of \$379 billion. It includes funding to win the war against terrorism, improve quality of life for our men and women in uniform, provide for homeland defense, and transform the U.S. military into a 21st century fighting force.

➤ Winning the War Against Terrorism

- The war against terrorism is a war unlike any other. It requires a commitment to new technologies, enhanced intelligence gathering and homeland defense. Funding is included for:

- ✓ Counter-terrorism & force protection
- ✓ Intelligence gathering
- ✓ Continued air patrols over the United States
- ✓ Upgrades in munitions, mobility and communications
- ✓ A reserve fund for recovery in the event of future attacks

➤ A Budget to Transform the U.S. Military

- The budget also allows DoD to make transformational changes and innovations necessary to meet 21st Century threats, including weapons, technology and new ways of organizing and thinking to make the U.S. armed forces more lethal and agile than ever before. The budget includes investments in the following:

- ✓ Unmanned vehicles that track and destroy the enemy without putting American lives at risk.
- ✓ Continued development of precision weapons and other high-tech weaponry that can shape and dominate an unconventional battlefield while minimizing damage to non-military targets.
- ✓ The development of a system that seamlessly links communications, intelligence and surveillance operations – allowing troops and commanders real-time access to information during complex and unconventional conflicts.
- ✓ Continued missile defense research and development to defend Americans, our troops and allies against weapons of mass destruction.

➤ Quality of Life Improvements for Men & Women in Uniform

- The men & women fighting the war against terrorism deserve a quality of life that rewards their commitment to the defense of their country. To recruit and retain the best and the brightest for military service, the '03 budget includes:
 - ✓ A military pay increase
 - ✓ Improvements to military housing
 - ✓ A funding increase for military health care



Pentagon Briefing

February 8, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-1254
703-697-7341
703-695-6795

The 2003 Defense Budget

➤ A Budget to Defend America

- A vibrant U.S. economy depends on a strong defense. Here and around the world, stability and prosperity go hand-in-hand. The world economy is what enables the American people to go about their business and have economic opportunities and provide for their families.
- Stability underpins a prosperous economy, and what provides stability at this time in history is the United States of America's military capabilities.
- President Bush has sent to Congress a 2003 defense budget request of \$379 billion, a \$48 billion increase from the 2002 budget. It includes \$19.4 billion for the war on terrorism, a \$10 billion contingency fund, and \$9.4 billion for a variety of programs related to the war.
- The challenge today is to accomplish several difficult missions at once:
 - ✓ Win the worldwide war against terrorism
 - ✓ Restore capabilities by making delayed investments in procurement, people and modernization
 - ✓ Prepare for the future by transforming the defense establishment to meet the challenges of the 21st century
- The events of September 11th shattered many myths, among them the illusion that the post-Cold War world would be one of extended peace, where America could stand down, cut defense spending and focus our resources and attention on domestic and personal priorities.
- When the Cold War ended, a defense drawdown took place that went too far. The U.S. spent much of the 1990s living off the investments of the Cold War investments of the 1980s.
- The 2003 budget makes a significant investment in providing our men and women in uniform with the tools they need to win the war against terrorism and prevent future wars as well.

➤ The Defense Budget in Context

- The President's proposed defense budget amounts to 3.3 percent of the U.S. gross domestic product and 16.9 percent of the total federal budget.

- By contrast, defense spending in the 1960s accounted for 10 percent of the GDP and more than 50 percent of the total federal budget.
- Of the \$48 billion increase over 2002, at least \$28 billion is necessary for the following “must pay” bills:
 - ✓ \$18.8 billion to cover the realistic cost of military health care
 - ✓ \$6.7 billion for inflation
 - ✓ \$2.7 billion for military and civilian pay raises
- It has been a mistake repeated throughout history that free nations tend to recognize the need to invest in their armed forces after a crisis has already arrived.
- We must ensure that our country makes the investments to deter war, not just to win wars.

➤ **A Defense Budget that Spends Taxpayer Dollars Wisely**

- The 2003 budget proposes more than \$9 billion in savings from acquisition program changes, management improvements and other initiatives, including:
 - ✓ Progress toward a targeted 15% reduction in headquarters staff
 - ✓ Reduction of 18 Army legacy systems
 - ✓ Defense agency restructuring
 - ✓ Phase-out of legacy ships and aircraft
 - ✓ Termination of the Navy Area Missile Defense System
 - ✓ Funding reduction of the Space Based Infrared Low System
- Savings achieved by the 2003 budget will allow DoD to invest in transformation, people and technology needed for the 21st Century, including increases for:
 - ✓ Military pay and quality of life improvements
 - ✓ Training and readiness
 - ✓ Sea, air and space based boost programs
 - ✓ Trident submarine conversion
 - ✓ Army future combat systems
 - ✓ Space based radar
 - ✓ Unmanned aerial vehicles
 - ✓ Precision weapons
 - ✓ Unmanned underwater vehicles
 - ✓ Intelligence capabilities
 - ✓ Network warfare



Closing the Islamic Perception Gap: A National Security Imperative

July 9, 2002

Introduction

Anti-Americanism & The Islamic Perception Gap

To defeat global terrorism and build a lasting peace, the U.S. must neutralize one of terrorism's most powerful weapons: the burgeoning culture of anti-Americanism. Confronting anti-American sentiment in the Islamic world is a national security imperative ranking in importance with the diplomatic, law enforcement, economic and military components of the war against terrorism.

Radical Muslims have fostered an inaccurate view of the U.S. that fails to include American values such as religious freedom, rule of law, private property rights and education for all segments of society.

To counter anti-Americanism, the U.S. government, working with private sector partners and a variety of non-governmental organizations, must close the Islamic perception gap.

Americans must make clear their values to people around the world, and convey the opportunities for Muslim societies and individuals that choose the path of moderation over radicalism.

Without Islamic anti-Americanism, terrorists will find less-willing societies in which to recruit members, raise money, hide from authorities or justify crimes behind a facade of popular support. Among steps the U.S. must take:

- Examine and implement new policies and programs government-wide that communicate directly with Muslims worldwide.
- Engage individual Muslims with learning tools about the U.S. and Americans.
- Expose falsehoods about the U.S. propagated by radical Muslim groups, Arab and state-controlled media, political and religious leaders.

This paper discusses in general terms the challenges faced by the U.S. in Muslim countries and outlines proposals for overcoming them.

The war [in Afghanistan] has produced a growing gap between much of the world's perception of the United States and the U.S. perception of itself. If this gap persists, U.S. influence abroad will erode, and the partners the U.S. needs to advance its interests will stand down. The few real enemies the United States faces will find it easier both to avoid sanction and to recruit others to their cause.

Antony J. Blinken
Senior Director, National Security Council
1994-2001

A Public Diplomacy Challenge for the 21st Century

Why Cold War Tactics Are Ineffective Against Today's Anti-Americans

The challenge facing America today is far more complex than the situation confronted by the U.S. after World War II. In the Cold War struggle, Americans faced a clearly identified and heavily armed enemy that was an obvious threat to its neighbors and the world.

The enemy's ideology, while intoxicating to millions, was alien to most if not all the world's cultural and religious traditions.

Today, the U.S. and its allies are dealing with hatreds and threats that spring not from an alien ideology like Soviet communism, but from ancient cultures, religions, and the political ambitions of radicals who anoint new enemies in order to unite the faithful.

There is no monolithic Soviet Union against which to rally opposition. Depending on the day or issue, Americans often find themselves politically and ideologically isolated in a world populated by those who -- for lack of a more ominous global threat -- misunderstand, resent and hate the United States and the liberties it defends.

Whether embodied by a French farmer setting fire to a McDonald's in Paris, or a Muslim suicide pilot in the Jihad against America, anti-American sentiment – unlike communist ideology – is not readily contained by geo-political boundaries, military deterrence or diplomatic alliances.

The September 11 attacks, an unthinkable act of anti-Americanism that provoked the war against terrorism, was not perpetrated by a country or government, but by terrorists.

In the future, conflicts are far more likely to arise from threats by non-state aggressors and terrorists such as al Qaeda than from nations whose actions are tempered by the bureaucratic and political systems of governments.

In the 1960s for every person distressed by U.S. deficiencies, dozens more were alienated by Soviet tyranny. Now, the United States has global interests and no ideological rival whose vices remind the world of its virtues. The United States' global pervasiveness makes it a symbol of the status quo and, rightly or wrongly, a potential target for people everywhere who do not like the status quo.

Antony J. Blinken

Islamic Attitudes Toward the U.S.

A Glimpse of Anti-American "Currents"

In 2002, Zogby International conducted face-to-face interviews with individuals in countries including Egypt, Lebanon, Kuwait, United Arab Emirates, Pakistan, Iran and Indonesia, resulting in "The Ten Nation Impressions of America Poll."

This study offers a glimpse into what the polling firm describes as "currents" of anti-Americanism in Arab and Muslim nations.

In the Zogby poll, low marks were given by respondents regarding U.S. policy toward Arab nations, while more favorable attitudes prevailed toward American products, movies and television shows; science, technology and education. Results were mixed with regard to attitudes about the American people, and American freedom and democracy.

The poll measured a high percentage of unfavorable attitudes regarding the war against terrorism in all nations surveyed except Pakistan. Unfavorable responses by percentage:

Egypt	67%
Saudi Arabia	57%
Kuwait	65%
Lebanon	65%
UAE	48%
Iran	98%
Indonesia	45%

Countering the strongest negative attitudes in Arab and Muslim nations will be difficult. The task at hand is to reinforce positive-leaning attitudes, such as those toward American education, pop culture, and science and technology.

A New Public Diplomacy Strategy

Bridging the Islamic Perception Gap

While the U.S. will not change every policy to reflect attitudes in the Islamic world, it can emphasize shared values, convey factual information about the United States, and communicate with individual Muslims to build a foundation of trust that may withstand policy differences between governments.

Attitudes do matter. Polls and surveys demonstrate conclusively that negative stereotypes, disinformation, and outright demonization of the United States and the West are widespread in the Arab world and can provide an environment in which large numbers of people -- in effect, enablers -- ignore, excuse or justify acts of terrorism.

Charlotte Beers,
Under Secretary of State
Public Diplomacy & Public Affairs

Messages

Among the messages Americans should communicate internationally are:

- The American people care about the welfare and views of the Islamic world.
 - ✓ Americans are dedicated to improving the standard of living of people around the world.
 - ✓ Americans want everyone -- including the Islamic world -- to enjoy the benefits of scientific and technological progress.
 - ✓ Americans want more people in the Islamic world to benefit from our educational system.
- Americans value religious and racial tolerance, freedom, generosity and are willing to fight for the just causes of others.
 - ✓ Americans respect the Islamic faith, practiced by million of U.S. citizens.
 - ✓ America's culture reflects the diversity of its people. Americans want to share more about their culture -- and learn more about the culture of the Islamic world.
 - ✓ The U.S. is fighting terrorism, not Arabs or Islam.
- Americans, like their friends in the Islamic world, are religious people whose faith plays a central role in their lives.

We need to...establish a common foundation of values -- not only to remove sympathy and support for [terrorist] acts, but to articulate a shared vision of a future built on opportunity and freedom, not on grievance and death.

Charlotte Beers

Tactics

Modern communication vehicles and tactics used by nations hostile to America are outpacing traditional international public affairs tactics utilized by the U.S. government. Effectively countering negative and false information and disseminating U.S. messages requires new and more agile tactics calibrated to influence public opinion around the world.

Arresting and reversing the trend of anti-Americanism is of vital national interest, and will require a carefully coordinated commitment by a range of agencies, including the State Department, DoD, CIA, Commerce, Justice, NSA, Peace Corps, Treasury and Education. It will also require leadership from the White House and government partnerships with the private sector.

While different tactics will be required for different societies, some general approaches to communicating these messages may include:

- **Educational:** The United States should explore efforts to foster between the U.S. and Muslim and Arab countries. Exchange programs targeting Islamic students should be “branded” in the Islamic world as both an educational opportunity and a meaningful outreach effort on behalf of the United States.
- **Diplomatic:** Ambassadors and U.S. officials overseas should be empowered and directed to engage media, local opinion leaders and citizens of Islamic countries through tactics such as listening tours and town halls. Public affairs operations overseas should be fortified. American foreign policy – and its advocates in the diplomatic corps -- should urge open, fair and balanced coverage of the U.S. in countries with government-controlled media.
- **Military:** Continue to communicate the goals of American military operations and demonstrate their value to the international community. Maintain and expand military-to-military training and assistance to reach all the way down the chain of command. Military exchanges, often limited to senior commanders, are an opportunity to build alliances and foster personal relationships.
- **Economic:** The U.S. should create and encourage partnerships between American corporations and the Islamic world. The U.S. should enlist foreign investors and draw on the experience of American businesses -- driven by market forces to understand and engage people in Arab and Muslim nations -- to articulate U.S. policy goals.
- **Person-to-person:** The U.S. should expand and focus the mission of the Peace Corps in Islamic societies. Scientific and technological cooperation should be enhanced. A worldwide bureau of U.S. and foreign nationals should be created that offers surrogate speakers throughout the Islamic world. Speakers should include moderate Muslim clerics, Muslim-Americans and citizens of Muslim nations who can discuss the positive impact the United States has made on their lives and societies.
- **Cultural:** People infer messages about other societies based on the cultural products they produce. U.S. popular culture, though consumed worldwide, has created a narrow view of American society and its values. Many Islamic societies maintain openness and favorable attitudes toward U.S. pop culture products, such as movies and music. Consequently, the U.S. should:

The United States should clearly communicate to governments that control their countries' media and educational systems that broadcasting lies and teaching intolerance will have consequences for foreign assistance, political support, and military aid that the United States provides.

Antony J. Blinken

- ✓ Produce broadcast programming featuring news and cultural items for distribution to international cable and state broadcast networks.
 - ✓ Pursue artistic and athletic exchange programs and exhibitions.
 - ✓ Broaden the range of U.S. cultural products available to Islamic societies. A particular effort should be made to focus on the diversity of cultural achievement outside of pop culture.
- **Media:** Expand existing broadcast operations (VOA, RFE/RL and WorldNet), create multilingual news and information web sites with advanced e-mail capabilities that could be targeted at segmented audiences, foster Internet access and explore potential of cable television/satellite programming, and sponsor journalism exchange programs.

Conclusion: The Way Forward

Next Steps

As a first step, the President should appoint a commission to address the Islamic perception gap and advise the U.S. government on the way ahead.

Americans serving on the commission should include corporate officers with a presence in the Islamic world, communications and media professionals, clergy and academia.

Their review should include exhaustive opinion, audience and tactical research for maximum effectiveness.

Secondly, a communications and public diplomacy campaign should be tested in a handful of areas, with an ongoing effort to share lessons learned and best-case examples.

The campaign should be expanded based initial effectiveness and national security priorities.

Carrying forward a campaign of this nature will require a commitment of resources and a national will to produce results. While the immediate effectiveness may not be apparent, this initiative should be undertaken toward the long-term goal of preventing another generation of Muslims from turning to radicalism.

We must speak to the hundreds of millions of moderate and tolerant people in the Muslim world, regardless of where they live, who aspire to enjoy the blessings of freedom and democracy and free enterprise.

Paul Wolfowitz
Deputy Secretary of Defense

For more information, please contact Chris Willcox, Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense-Public Affairs at (703) 697-5153.

THE PRESIDENT'S REMARKS – TALKING POINTS

The President will discuss a grave threat to peace, and America's determination to lead the world in confronting that threat. The threat comes from Iraq. It arises directly from the Iraqi regime's own actions – its history of aggression, and its drive toward an arsenal of terror. We must confront every threat, from any source, that could bring sudden terror to America.

The Iraqi regime is a unique and urgent threat. The time for denying, deceiving, and delaying has come to an end. Saddam Hussein must disarm himself – or, for the sake of peace, the U.S. will lead a coalition to disarm him.

- **A Decade of Deception and Defiance.** Saddam Hussein has defied and deceived the UN Security Council for more than a decade. He has chemical and biological weapons, he is seeking nuclear weapons, he has given shelter and support to terrorism, and he practices terror against his own people.
- **A Unique Threat.** Iraq is a unique threat because it gathers the most serious dangers of our age in one place – weapons of mass destruction controlled by a murderous tyrant who has used chemical weapons to kill thousands of people. This same dictator has an unrelenting hostility towards the United States.
- **An Urgent Threat.** The danger from the Iraqi regime is already significant, and it only grows worse with time. Iraq has a massive stockpile of chemical and biological weapons that has never been accounted for and is capable of killing millions. Surveillance photos reveal that the regime is rebuilding facilities that it has used to produce chemical, biological and nuclear weapons.
- **The Means of Delivery.** Saddam Hussein has many means of weapons delivery at his disposal – from ballistic missiles, to unmanned aerial vehicles, to small containers.
- **Iraq's Support of Terror.** The Iraqi regime has direct links to international terrorist groups and continues to finance terror and give assistance to groups that use terrorism to undermine Middle East peace.
- **Iraq and al-Qaida.** Iraq and the al-Qaida terrorist network share a common enemy – the United States of America. Iraq and al-Qaida have had high-level contacts that go back a decade. Some al-Qaida leaders who fled Afghanistan went to Iraq. These include one very senior al-Qaida leader who received medical treatment in Baghdad this year, and who has been associated with planning for chemical and biological attacks. Iraq has trained al-Qaida members in bomb making, poisons, and deadly gases. After September 11th, Saddam Hussein's regime gleefully celebrated the terrorist attacks on America.
- **Winning the War on Terror.** Confronting the threat posed by Iraq is crucial to winning the war on terror. Those who harbor terrorists are as guilty as the terrorists themselves. Saddam Hussein is harboring terrorists and the instruments of terror. The risk is simply too great that he will use these instruments or provide them to a terror network. Terror cells and outlaw regimes building weapons of mass destruction are different faces of the same evil.
- **Saddam's Quest for Nuclear Weapons.** If the Iraqi regime is able to produce, buy, or steal an amount of highly-enriched uranium a little larger than a single softball, it could have a nuclear weapon in less than a year. Saddam Hussein would then be in a position to blackmail anyone who opposes his aggression. Satellite photographs reveal that Iraq is rebuilding facilities at sites that have been part of its nuclear program in the past. If Saddam gets a nuclear weapon he will be in a position to threaten America, dominate the Middle East and pass nuclear technology to terrorists.

- **Why Now?** We have experienced the horror of September 11th. We have seen that those who hate America are willing to crash airplanes into buildings full of innocent people. Our enemies would be no less willing – in fact they would be eager – to use a biological, or chemical weapon, or, when they have one, a nuclear weapon. Knowing these realities, America must not ignore the threat gathering against us. Facing clear evidence of peril, we cannot wait for the final proof – the smoking gun – that could come in the form of a mushroom cloud.

- **The Road Already Traveled.** The world's actions to date have not worked. After eleven years, the end result is that Saddam Hussein still has chemical and biological weapons, and is increasing his capabilities to make more. And he is moving ever closer to developing a nuclear weapon:
 - ✓ The world has tried UN inspections that didn't work.
 - ✓ The world has tried economic sanctions and watched Iraq use billions of dollars in illegal oil revenues to fund more weapons purchases, rather than providing for the needs of the Iraqi people.
 - ✓ The world has tried limited military strikes to destroy Iraq's weapons of mass destruction capabilities -- only to see them openly rebuilt, while the regime again denies they even exist.
 - ✓ The world has tried no-fly zones to keep Saddam from terrorizing his own people -- and in the last year alone, the Iraqi military has fired upon American and British pilots more than 750 times.

- **The New UN Security Council Resolution.** To be successful, any new inspections, sanctions, or enforcement mechanisms will have to be very different. The UN Security Council Resolution should set out tough and immediate requirements:
 - ✓ The Iraqi regime must reveal and destroy, under UN supervision, all existing weapons of mass destruction.
 - ✓ The regime must allow witnesses to its illegal activities to be interviewed outside of the country. And these witnesses must be free to bring their families with them, so they are all beyond the reach of Saddam Hussein's terror and murder.
 - ✓ Inspectors must have access to any site, at any time, without pre-clearance, without delay, without exceptions.
 - ✓ Iraq must end its support for terrorism.
 - ✓ It must cease the persecution of its civilian population.
 - ✓ It must stop all illicit trade outside the oil-for-food program.
 - ✓ And it must release or account for all Gulf War personnel, including an American pilot, whose fate is still unknown.

- **The Future of Iraq.** The situation could hardly get worse, for world security, and for the people of Iraq. The lives of Iraqi citizens would improve dramatically if Saddam Hussein were no longer in power, just as the lives of Afghanistan's citizens improved after the Taliban. The dictator of Iraq is a student of Stalin, using murder as a tool of terror and control. America believes that all people are entitled to hope and human rights – to the non-negotiable demands of human dignity. People everywhere prefer freedom to slavery; prosperity to squalor; self-government to the rule of terror and torture. Freed from the weight of oppression, Iraq's people will be able to share in the progress and prosperity of our time. If military action is necessary, the United States and our allies will help the Iraqi people rebuild their economy, and create the institutions of liberty in a unified Iraq at peace with its neighbors.

- **The Upcoming Congressional Vote.** Approving this resolution does not mean that military action is imminent or unavoidable. The resolution will tell the United Nations, and all nations, that America speaks with one voice and is determined to make the demands of the civilized world mean something. Congress will also be sending a message to the dictator in Iraq: that his only choice is full compliance – and the time remaining for that choice is limited.



THE GLOBAL MESSENGER

Wednesday, September 25, 2002



Today's Schedule

*All Times Eastern Daylight Time Unless Noted
Subject to Change*

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 6:05am | Secretary Rumsfeld briefs on NATO meeting - Warsaw, Poland |
| 11:25am | President Bush meets with Colombian President Uribe |
| 12:30pm | State Department Briefing by Richard Boucher |
| 3:15pm | WH Press Briefing by Ari Fleischer |

Key Quotes

"The UK Government has been right to support the demands that this issue be confronted and dealt with. We must ensure that he does not get to use the weapons he has, or get hold of the weapons he wants."

Excerpt from Prime Minister Blair's forward to the Dossier on Iraq, 9/24/02

"[T]he dossier...is an important document. First, it spells out the importance that Saddam attaches to his weapons programs; secondly, it details the sophistication of his concealment network; thirdly, it supports the view that inspections teams, under existing UN resolutions, do not stand a chance of succeeding in disarming Saddam."

Charles Duelfer (former UNSCOM), The Times, London, 9/25/02

"They provide a lot of detail on Iraq's procurement network for nuclear materials...they have given evidence of Iraq's continued desire to build ballistic missiles of a length greater than six hundred and fifty kilometers... and they've shown that Iraq is preparing for the possible return of inspectors by developing more sophisticated concealment strategies."

John Chipman, author IISS report on Iraq weapons, BBC Radio, 9/24/02

MESSAGE

- Iraqi weapons of mass destruction are a danger to us all. The UK government's dossier helps make clear the growing threat that we must confront.
- The President has urged the UN Security Council to act now to enforce its own resolutions. He expects that the UN will live up to its responsibilities. But the world should not doubt the resolve of the United States to do what is necessary to defend its national security interests.
- Secretary Powell continues to work closely with UN Security Council members and other parties to draft language for a new, effective UNSC resolution that:
 - ✓ Makes clear that what is required is nothing less than full compliance with all UNSC resolutions
 - ✓ Sets a relatively short time for compliance
 - ✓ Makes clear the potential consequences if the regime fails to act.
- The President is consulting closely with Congress as it moves toward a joint resolution. It is important for this nation be united in confronting the threat posed by Saddam Hussein's regime.

A Closer Look: The National Security Strategy

"We will speak honestly about violations of the non-negotiable demands of human dignity using our voice and vote in international institutions to advance freedom."

The National Security Strategy, 9/02, p. 4.

In his State of the Union Address President Bush outlined the non-negotiable demands of human dignity: the rule of law; limited government power; respect for women; private property; free speech; equal justice; and religious tolerance.

"All fathers and mothers, in all societies, want their children to be educated, and live free from poverty and violence."

**THE WHITE HOUSE
Office of Global Communications**



Today's Schedule

8:20a EST	President Bush meets with Central African Leaders, NY
9:05 a EST	President Bush to meet with Presidents of South Africa, the Republic of Rwanda & the Dem. Rep. Of The Congo, NY
12:30p EST	JCS Chair Myers address to National Press Club
1:30p EST	SecDef Rumsfeld network radio roundtable with VOA & Radio Sawa

Recent Developments

Over XX foreign leaders offered positive praise for President Bush's speech to the United Nations General Assembly on Thursday.

Today at the United Nations, President Bush continued to consult with world leaders on what action is necessary to rid the world of this threat.

Key Quotes

"We know that Saddam Hussein pursued weapons of mass murder even when inspectors were in the country. Are we to assume that he stopped when they left?"

President Bush in address to United Nations, 9/12/02

"[Saddam] blames the suffering of Iraq's people on the United Nations, even as he uses his oil wealth to build lavish palaces for himself...by refusing to comply with his own agreements, he bears full guilt for the hunger and misery of innocent Iraqi citizens."

President Bush in address to United Nations, 9/12/02

"We support the United States and its allies in NATO. For us, it's very important to see this threat to security addressed"

Romanian Foreign Minister Mircea Geoana, 9/12/02

Theme of the Week

A DECADE OF DEFIANCE

- Saddam Hussein has made the case against himself, systematically continuing to violate 16 UN Security Council resolutions.
- The US will work with the UN to craft a new resolution to meet our common challenge, one that decisively holds Iraq's regime accountable – backed by a determination to see it through.
- Saddam's regime is a grave and growing danger. To assume his good faith is to bet the lives of millions and the peace of the world in a reckless gamble.
- If we fail to act, Iraqis will continue to be subjected to brutal submission. If we meet our responsibilities, Iraqis will shake off captivity, and join a democratic Afghanistan and Palestine, inspiring change throughout the Muslim world.

Let's Not Forget, the World Didn't Forget

How other countries honored the victims of the 9/11 terrorist attacks

In Australia, 3,000 lifeguards, firefighters and others assembled on a beach in Queensland and formed a human version of the Stars and Stripes.

Fact Check

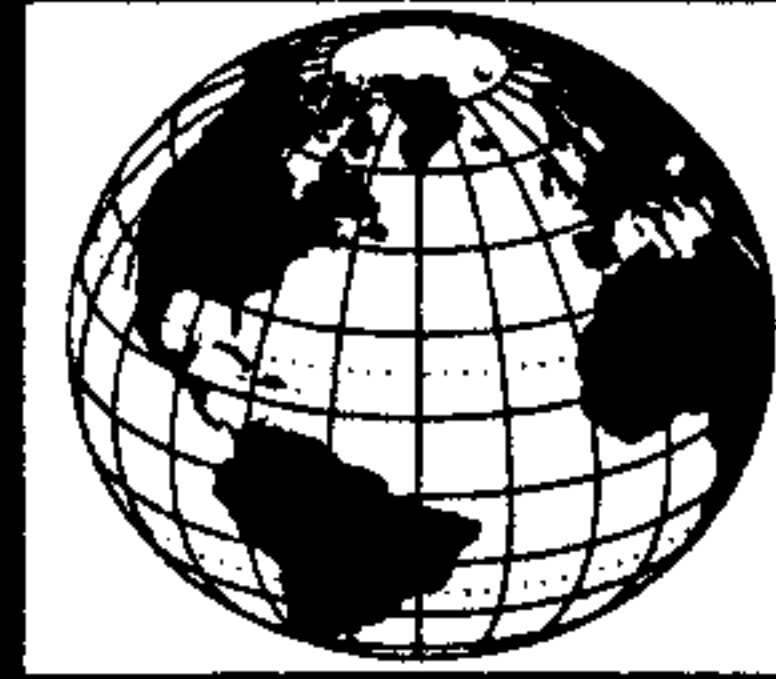
Extremist Muslim clerics met in London on Sept. 11 to celebrate the anniversary of the attacks on the United States and to launch an organization for Islamic militants, an organizer of the conference said Saturday.

They also warned that if Britain were on the "agenda" it "would see suicide bombings everywhere."

As President Bush said this week to Muslim-American leaders, "[Islam] is a faith that has made brothers and sisters of every race. It's a faith based upon love, not hate."



THE GLOBAL MESSENGER



Tuesday, October 22, 2002

Today's Schedule

*All Times Eastern Daylight Time Unless Noted
Subject to Change*

- Note: President Bush travels to Pennsylvania and Maine
- 12:30pm State Department Press Briefing
- 1:30pm Defense Department Press Briefing by Secretary Rumsfeld
- 3:30pm Background Briefing at Foreign Press Center on APEC Summit

The President's Statement on the Sudan Peace Act

"...[I] signed into law H.R. 5531, the 'Sudan Peace Act.' This Act demonstrates the clear resolve of the United States to promote a lasting, just peace; human rights; and freedom from persecution for the people of Sudan.

"The Act is designed to help address the evils inflicted on the people of Sudan by their government -- including senseless suffering, use of emergency food relief as a weapon of war, and the practice of slavery -- and to press the parties, and in particular the Sudanese Government, to complete in good faith the negotiations to end the war."

Key Quotes

"We've tried diplomacy. We're trying it one more time. I believe the free world, if we make up our mind to, can disarm this man peacefully...we have the will and the desire, as do other nations, to disarm Saddam. It's up to him to make that decision and it's up to the United Nations...and then it's up to Saddam to make the decision."

President Bush, in remarks to White House reporters, 10/21/02

KEY POINTS

- The Iraqi regime is a serious and growing threat to peace. This regime is armed with biological and chemical weapons, possesses ballistic missiles, promotes international terror and seeks nuclear weapons.
- Every nation that shares in the benefits of peace also shares in the duty of defending peace. The time has come once again for the UN to live up to the purposes of its founding to protect our common security.
- For 11 years, the Iraqi regime has become highly skilled in the techniques of deception and has frustrated the work of international inspectors. The regime is free to continue saying whatever it chooses; its fate depends entirely on what it actually does.
- America has never sought to dominate or conquer, but to liberate. Our desire is to help Iraqi citizens find the blessings of liberty within their own culture and their own traditions.

Afghanistan: Then and Now

Then: 10/11/01

Although 40 percent of Afghanistan's doctors are women, the Taliban banned most female doctors from practicing medicine. Male doctors were prohibited from treating women.

Now: 10/11/02

Women doctors have returned to work, and male doctors may treat women once again. Many medical professionals have returned from exile.

Talking Points and Q&A on Global Presence

9/15/03

Core Messages

- **The U.S. Defense Strategy as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture to support DoD's new strategy in the very different security environment we now face.**
- **The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; promote an expeditionary approach; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.**
- **In developing the new defense posture, DoD will combine a presence suitable to each region with increased ability to act promptly and globally. DoD will likewise strengthen military command structures to support the global posture and U.S. Defense Strategy.**

The U.S. Defense Strategy as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture to support DoD's new strategy in the very different security environment we now face.

- The need to change U.S. overseas posture was highlighted by the President during his campaign.
- The new U.S. Defense Strategy requires different operational concepts for the use of military forces, transformed military capabilities, and different arrangements overseas.
- DoD's overseas presence study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals:
 - **Assure allies and friends** by strengthening security ties with existing allies and friends and developing new partnerships.
 - **Dissuade competition** by influencing the strategic choices of key states, demonstrating capability and commitment, and raising the cost of military competition.
 - **Deter forward** with forces tailored to regional circumstances, with increased capabilities for swift military action both within and across critical regions.
 - **Defeat any adversary if deterrence fails.** DoD is integrating new operational insights to facilitate the War on Terror and increase options for the President and Secretary of Defense.
- The Department has been examining U.S. overseas posture and presence broadly, across the globe, to include Europe, East Asia, Central Asia, and Southwest Asia.
- Our new strategic circumstances demand planning on a global as well as a regional scale.
 - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
 - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
 - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.

- An “arc of instability” extends from the Western Hemisphere into North Africa and through Southeast Asia and encompasses ungoverned areas that are breeding grounds for terrorism
- Shifting power relationships, various powers at strategic crossroads, and changing alliance relationships are also circumstances that require a strengthened global posture.

The Department’s approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; promote an expeditionary approach; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.

1. Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.

- Our changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships in order to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.

2. Strengthen allied roles.

- We will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
- The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.

2. Focus both within and across regions.

- Although we must be prepared to act regionally and locally, we want to promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region.
- We will strive to reduce barriers associated with operating across the military command areas of responsibility, the so-called “seams.”
- We aim to work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will also help us to develop global reachback capabilities.

4. Promote an expeditionary approach.

- Since forces will not likely fight in place, our regional presence needs realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies.
- This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.

5. Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.

- Our goal is to mass effects, not forces. Overmatching power—leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality—has supplanted overwhelming force.
- Since smaller units and numbers of personnel are immensely more capable than they were a decade ago, dramatic results can be achieved with smaller force packages.

In developing its new global posture, DoD will combine a presence suitable to each region with increased ability to act promptly and globally. DoD will likewise strengthen military command structures to support the global posture and U.S. Defense Strategy.

- Forward regional forces coupled with intelligence, mobility, and strike, and information assets will allow a more flexible response to the different nature of threats we now face.

- As we update the posture of our overseas forces, we will also rationalize and streamline our command structures.
 - We have worked closely with NATO allies to update our military command structures in Europe, consistent with the new politico-military realities in Eurasia.
 - Similarly, throughout the globe we will implement a more responsive command structure, employing consolidation of some headquarters, return of others to the continental U.S., and forward stationing of others to overseas U.S. or allied territory.

(If asked) The strengthened posture will be composed of the following elements:

- Maritime rotational presence
- Preposition of materiel and support equipment
- Forward Operating Locations (FOLs)
 - These austere installations will have little or no permanent presence.
- Forward Operating Bases (FOBs)
 - FOBs will be used by rotating U.S. and allied forces for combined training and operations.
 - They will have some permanent presence by support forces.
- Projection Hubs
 - Hubs will be similar to current bases, for permanently stationed U.S. forces.
 - They will be on reliable territory; well protected from NBC weapons, missiles and terrorism; along key transportation routes; and ideally located near training areas. .
 - They will be used to project forces both regionally and globally.

Talking Points on Iraqi Denial & Deception

2/16/2007 12:38 PM

Core Messages

- **Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.**
- **Saddam has demonstrated his determination to conceal his weapons of mass destruction and their development.**
- **Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.**

Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.

- Saddam's government is committed to misleading and deceiving the international community, the United Nations and the media about his weapons of mass destruction.
- Iraq's repeated denials that it has weapons of mass destruction, and the regime's pattern of lies to the world are have become institutions of Saddam's government.
- Saddam's government contains an infrastructure of deceit and operates a sophisticated concealment regime to hide weapons of mass destruction.
- Among the euphemistically-named government offices Saddam uses to hide his WMD program are (in addition to the Iraqi Office of the President):
 - The Higher Security Committee
 - Special Security Organization (SSO), run by Saddam's son, Qusay
 - Military Industrial Commission
 - Iraqi Intelligence Service (IIS)
 - Special Republican Guard
 - Directorate for Military Intelligence
- We know Saddam's regime lies to the world because of the evidence:
 - Reports, experiences and observations of previous inspectors.
 - Evidence: what we know, what we think we know, and what we don't know.

Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.

- *Since 1991, Saddam has used the following tactics to hide his development of weapons of mass destruction and lie about their existence.*
 - Iraq conceals weapons facilities in residential areas, such as the biological weapons plant in Abu Ghurayb that is within 2 blocks of Iraqi private homes.

- Iraqi officials sanitize sites by moving or hiding materials -- in some cases, literally moving arms and components out the back door while inspectors come through the front.
- Saddam's regime has made fraudulent declarations to the United Nations. In a 1992 letter to the U.N. Secretary General, Iraq's foreign minister wrote: "Iraq has not produced any bacteriological or biological weapons...The equipment which could be said to be capable of producing such weapons have been destroyed."
- Iraq will sacrifice certain documents and weapons material in order to divert attention from and protect the true nature of its WMD programs. At a chicken farm in 1995, Iraq turned over 150 boxes of documents, many of which referenced other more damaging documents that were withheld.
- Saddam's officials invent cover stories for weapons facilities, such as the "Baby Milk Plant" that sprouted perimeter fencing and roof camouflage at the onset of the Gulf War.

Fact Sheet: Review of U.S. Global Defense Posture

Core Points

- **The U.S. Defense Strategy as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture given the very different security environment we now face.**
- **The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.**
- **This review will strengthen our commitments to our allies and partners and increase our ability to carry out our defense commitments more effectively in the current security environment.**
- **As the President called for in his November 25, 2003 statement, we have intensified our communications with Congress and our allies and partners to inform them of our progress.**

The U.S. Defense Strategy as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture—where our military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas— given the very different security environment we now face.

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals:
 - **Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition** by influencing the strategic choices of key states; **deter adversaries** with forward forces; and **defeat any adversary** if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances demand we review an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
 - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
 - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
 - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
 - A number of failed or failing states have emerged that contain ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorism.
 - Various regional powers are at strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; to improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.

1. *Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.*

- Our changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.

2. *Strengthen allied roles.*

- We will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
- The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.

3. *Focus both within and across regions.*

- Although we must be prepared to act regionally and locally, we must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region.
- We aim to work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will help us to develop global reachback capabilities.

4. *Exploit advantages in rapid power projection*

- Since forces will not likely fight in place, our regional presence needs realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies.
- This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.

5. *Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.*

- Overmatching power—leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality—has supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action.
- The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability that the U.S. can bring to bear.

We have intensified our public outreach process to inform and consult with our allies and Congress about these changes.

- On November 25th, the President announced our intent to accelerate discussions on the Global Posture Review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of our future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and State provide regular briefings to Congressional staffs and members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with our Asian allies and partners about the global posture review. More recently, senior State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – U.S. Global Defense Posture - March 10, 2004

The U.S. Defense Strategy, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture — where U.S. military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas — given the new security environment now facing the United States.

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals: Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition by influencing the strategic choices of key states; deter adversaries with forward forces; and defeat adversaries if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances prompted review of an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
 - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
 - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
 - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
 - A number of failed or failing states have emerged, containing ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorists.
 - Various regional powers are at a strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.

- Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.
 - The U.S. changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore, DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.
- Strengthen allied roles.
 - The U.S. will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
 - The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of the U.S. presence on host nations.
- Focus both within and across regions.
 - Although the U.S. must be prepared to act regionally and locally, it must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region. The U.S. will work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies can help us to develop global capabilities.

- Exploit advantages in rapid power projection.
 - Since forces will not likely fight in place, U.S. regional presence requires realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies. This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.
- Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.
 - Overwhelming power — leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality — has supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action. The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability that the U.S. can bring to bear.

The Department of Defense has intensified public outreach to inform and consult with allies and Congress about these changes.

- On November 25th, the President announced the intent to accelerate discussions on the global posture review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of the future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and Department of State provide regular briefings to Congressional staff and Members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with Asian allies and partners about the global posture review.
- Senior-level State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.



Voices on Iraq

September 4, 2003

"For all the dubious complaints, and real casualties, we are making progress in Iraq. That progress has not even been slow, except by the standards of the media. We have secured most of the country. The economy is improving. Vital services are increasingly provided. Democratic institutions are in the first stages of forming."

-Editorial, *National Review*
September 2003

"In little more than three weeks, and coming on the heels of an amazing victory in Afghanistan, the American military defeated the worst fascist in the Middle East. Surrounded by enemies, and forced simultaneously to conduct the war against terrorism in dozens of countries...the United States nevertheless sought to create consensual government and order under legal auspices in weeks -- rather than the decades that were necessary in Japan and Germany, where elections took years and soldiers remain posted still. The real story is not that the news from Iraq is sometimes discouraging and depressing, but that it so often not -- and that after two major-theater wars we have lost fewer people than on that disastrous day in Beirut 20 years ago, and less than 10 percent of the number that perished on September 11."

-Editorial, *National Review On-Line*
August 28, 2003

"Impatience...could be the death of us now. Because beating Saddam's army is not the end of the war, but the beginning of it. The media complain that we have stirred up a hornet's nest of terrorists by going into Iraq. But that's the point. To kill the hornets, one has to go where the hornets are. ...[W]ith patience, persistence and an iron will, we might succeed. September 11 should have taught us that we have no choice."

-Editorial, *Washington Times*
August 27, 2003

"[In Baghdad] the streets are safe, petty and violent crime are low, water and electrical services are almost universally available (albeit rationed), and ordinary Iraqis are beginning to clean up and rebuild their neighborhoods and communities. Equally important, a deep level of mutual trust and respect has developed between the Marines and the populace here in central and southern Iraq. I know because I'm one of those Marines."

-John Guardiano in the *Wall Street Journal*
August 19, 2003

"When I recently met with President Bush, I told him how grateful I was for his leadership in removing Saddam. I also told him that Iraq will not be free, and the world will not be secure, until Baathism and terrorism are defeated. We owe it to the soldiers who gave their lives to liberate Iraq and finish the task."

-Nadia Mirza in *USA Today*
August 8, 2003

"In the debate about the Iraq war and its justification, the all- important question of global security has often been overshadowed by less relevant issues. Whatever the merits of the particular arguments used by the coalition governments to justify the war, it is clear that any other course of action would have endangered global security."

-Editorial, *London Financial Times*
August 8, 2003

"...[E]veryone has a critical stake in making sure the rebuilding of Iraq succeeds. A peaceful and democratic Iraq where terrorists are not welcomed remains not just in America's best interests, but the world's."

-Editorial, *Chicago Tribune*
July 31, 2003

September 15, 2003, Monday

SECTION: Editorial; Volume LV, No. 17

LENGTH: 597 words

HEADLINE: IRAQ: A Bearable Burden

BODY:

The Bush administration's Iraq policy faces substantial obstacles: simmering unrest, factional disputes, impatience, distrust. And that's just in Washington, D.C. In the aftermath of the United Nations bombing in Baghdad, Bush faces increasing criticism. Pundits on the left and the right say that we need to have more troops and civilian personnel in Iraq. Democrats want those boots on the ground to be filled by non-Americans. John Kerry and Robert Byrd say that it's mere "pride" that has kept Bush from asking other countries to help us in Iraq. There are various proposals to give the U.N. more authority. The occupation needs, in the buzzword of the day, to be "internationalized."

Some of these suggestions are reasonable, and should be heeded. Gen. John Abizaid, the head of the U.S. Central Command, says he does not need more troops -- but it seems prudent, all the same, to provide him with more. Take them from Bosnia, if necessary. (It also seems prudent to make longer-term plans to expand our armed forces, notwithstanding Secretary Rumsfeld's claim that various reforms can free up existing troops.) Gen. Abizaid says that what he really needs is better intelligence. If more resources can be used to beef up intelligence capabilities, they too ought to be provided. Additional funds to improve infrastructure would also be money well spent. Success in Iraq is more important than keeping the deficit down, let alone providing a prescription-drug benefit. We think the public would not balk at the expense if the president made the case for it.

The demand for internationalization, on the other hand, is based on the idea that Iraqi reconstruction is proving too great a burden for America. Our men in Iraq are risking their lives every day. But the occupation has endangered neither our military nor our economy. To speak impatiently about reducing the American presence in Iraq signals a lack of resolve to see the reconstruction through. Such signaling is dangerous. Nor should we be deluded into thinking that putting a non-American face on Iraq will mollify our enemies. That idea should have gone up in smoke with the U.N. bombing. We are in a war on terrorism. At this moment, the top priority of our enemies in that war is the failure of democracy in Iraq. To achieve that goal, they are willing to kill Iraqis in large numbers. They will not shrink from killing Swedes.

It would be foolish to turn down sincere offers of help. Some countries (notably India) may be willing to send troops if the United Nations first blesses their doing so. If we can get a U.N. resolution to that effect without making concessions that would cripple our efforts, by all means we should do so. We will know that the U.N. is prepared to play a constructive role when it recognizes Iraq's new Governing Council.

For all the dubious complaints, and real casualties, we are making progress in Iraq. That

progress has not even been slow, except by the standards of the media. We have secured most of the country. The economy is improving. Vital services are increasingly provided. Democratic institutions are in the first stages of forming. More needs to be done, of course. But the next few steps will involve strengthening Iraqi authorities: creating government ministries that answer to the council; getting more Iraqis to participate in civil defense; using the new Iraqi bodies to gather needed intelligence. If we need to transfer some of the burden of governing Iraq to anyone, it is not the United Nations. It's the Iraqis themselves.

Iraq-ization, anyone?

August 28, 2003

Hoping We Fail

Who loses and who wins in the high-stakes poker in Iraq?

by Victor Davis Hanson

It is not hard to determine who wishes the United States to succeed in rebuilding Iraq along lines that will promote consensual government, personal freedom, and economic vitality: Hardly anyone. At least, few other than the Iraqi and American people.

Surely not the Baathist holdovers in the Sunni triangle. They will not only incur hatred for their past sins from a newly empowered democratic citizenry, but will also be doomed to slough off to the sidelines, since their antiquated skills — acquired through intrigue, murder, and banal bureaucracy — will be of less use in a newly structured society. The Saddamites are as desperate to disrupt the new order as Nazi holdovers were in the spring of 1945, or Japanese fanatics at the arrival of Americans in August of the same year.

The theocrats all over the region wish us to fail as well. Modernism emanating from Iraq would undermine the strictures of the clerics, in empowering women and eroding the fossilized structures of a tribal society. After all, in the war's aftermath, *Arab Idol* (dubbed another "American invasion" by Islamists) — a thinly veiled spin-off of the American television show — was suddenly earning a 40-million-viewer market share, as Middle Easterners voted for pop stars in a way that they never could for their own leaders.

In geopolitical terms, what are Shiite extremists to do in Iran should their more prosperous brethren in Iraq find that freedom, affluence, and Islam are not always so incompatible after all? In truth, the mullahs in Tehran are in a race against time to either subvert the Shiite-dominated secular government in Baghdad, or obtain nuclear weapons that might galvanize fanatics with the promise of an Islamic bomb that can threaten Israel, Iraq, or the United States.

The new Iraq's paleolithic neighbors also wish it would go away. Well apart from issues of competing oil supplies and pricing, the Saudis probably will find the new government far worse than Saddam Hussein's thugocracy. The latter, like elements of the royal family itself, helped subsidize killers on the West Bank. And Saddam in turn owed his survival in 1991 in part to Saudi pressures on the first Bush administration to forego a march on Baghdad, and thus let Kurdish and Shiite insurrectionists die in the street.

With Saddam in power, there was always the ostensible need for American troops in the kingdom; they were de facto sponsors of a corrupt elite and, in a larger sense, hostages of sorts to ensure the unquestioned continuation of the traditional Saudi-American "friendship." Compared to Saddam's murderous fascist regime, the Saudis' medieval monarchy was sold to us by the oil lobby as a "moderate voice." But in contrast to an emerging neighboring democracy across the border, Saudi Wahhabi theocracy might soon begin to appear downright repulsive. Who knows what might happen should the Iraq experiment succeed and Arabs flock to Iraqi universities, malls, and tourist sites — and then return home wondering why commensurate freedoms and affluence are not

found there? If I were one of the corrupt grandees of the Arab League, I would empty my capital of as many fanatics and crazed killers as possible and with dispatch export them all to Iraq, to nip all that nonsense in the bud.

Syria and its Lebanese clients, along with Jordan and the Palestinian Authority, all share the same concerns. Some did lucrative business with the monster on their borders on terms that they might not have been able to manage with a noisy and independent Iraqi parliament, worried more about national than about familial interests. At times these illegitimate regimes were also dubbed moderate, or even "partners," by our State Department — only by virtue of not being as lunatic as Saddam's Iraq. But with an ongoing revolution in Baghdad that could result in the most tolerant society in the Middle East, we might demand a little more from kings, dictators, and gangsters than the promise that they don't kill Americans overtly.

Others are right that Egypt has the most to lose. For two decades we have sent the Mubarak dictatorship billions in U.S. aid, and have received very little in return. Their promises not to invade Israel, and not to send overt aid to West Bank terrorists, didn't mean much; they would have lost handily anyway had they chosen war — and still always found ways to support radicals opposed to Middle East peace. The only surprise about September 11 was not the presence of the Egyptian Mohamed Atta in the lead plane, or plentiful Egyptian psychopaths in the court of bin Laden — all that was predictable to any who read the Cairo papers or monitored the hatred of its intellectuals and clerics — but rather that they were actually outnumbered by our other "friends," the Saudis.

Little needs be said about the U.N. After its decade-long impotence where it came to disarming Saddam, and the circus last winter concerning the American invasion of Iraq, its officials will now have no interest in seeing the United States create a just society when they themselves could not. Indeed, many U.N. members probably preferred the old regime anyway. That allegation is not bombast or a slur — given the prominence of Syria in U.N. deliberations, and the elevation of Iran and Libya on key committees.

The U.N. has simply ceased to be the liberal, Western-inspired utopian body that arose from the ashes of World War II with the promise that reasonable, civilized nations could adjudicate differences rather than killing each other over perceived grievances. Instead, it is a mobocracy, where majority votes reflect a passive-aggressive stance toward the United States — guiltily desiring our money and support, while still eager for a televised forum in high-profile New York to pose and showcase its cheap, easy defiance of America.

Europe is a more interesting story. Ostensibly, France and Germany would appreciate the demise of a monster, flush with petroleum-fed dollars and guilty of a history of acquiring dangerous weapons that in a few years could reach them before us. But while Europeans complain publicly that they are being asked to help clean up after we do the fighting, none, in fact, would prefer to switch roles.

Even aside from the question of whether France and Germany had lucrative commercial arrangements with the Hussein regime, those countries invested their prestige in stymieing the United States by way of the United Nations. It was thus depressing enough for them that the war ended in three weeks; that chagrin could only get worse should postbellum Iraq emerge as a sane and humane society.

In more fundamental terms, how *can* pacifists and socialists believe that war might rout evil and offer hope to millions of oppressed? How might unilateralism achieve what internationalism could not? How could crass, naïve Yankees barrel and bluster into the complexities of the Middle East to solve problems sophisticated, nuanced Europeans had struggled with for centuries?

In short, our failure is essential to confirming the entire European view of how the world should work. Expecting French support would be the equivalent of asking them to admit that investment in American-style air-conditioners was necessary not merely for their dead, but for the living as well — or that those lengthy August retreats to the beach and mountains while their parents and grandparents fried was an indictment of their entire socialist paradise. Who could think that the same type of individual responsibility for which they caricature us is sorely needed, in an amoral country where the younger and hale expect the state to do for the old and unwanted what they themselves will not? I have been to dozens of American hospitals in August in the scorching San Joaquin Valley heat, but never to one that was empty of nurses and doctors. And when it hits 110 in supposedly provincial Fresno, 10,000 Valley residents — poor or rich, young or old, citizen or alien — do not die.

Here at home, Democratic contenders for the presidency are an increasingly shrill lot. After listening to Messrs. Kerry, Dean, or Graham, we would never glean that the war had gone well, that the Iraqis were liberated, and that things are looking up. Instead, accusations of quagmire and near-disaster comprise the standard stump speeches. Some allege that too many Americans and too much money is committed to Baghdad. Other rivals swear that we need more soldiers and investment — the common theme being only that whatever the official position of the administration is, it must be wrong.

Aside from the acute embarrassment that will arise should textual or material evidence of weapons of mass destruction, and of Saddamite ties with al Qaeda, soon appear (and they will) — or should Iraqis begin to craft a consensual society — the Democratic elite increasingly run the risk of having it appear to the American people that they thrive on bad news and sputter on good. What else can we conclude when Howard Dean crisscrosses the country with shrill cries of "Who of our sons and daughters will be the next to die in Iraq?" and promises to enlist as his vice-presidential candidate General Clark, who was last prominent as a CNN commentator promulgating doom and gloom even as American tanks raced through Baghdad in the screen behind him? Had the horror of September 11 occurred in 2003 rather than 2001, just imagine what the reaction to it might have been by the current crop of presidential hopefuls.

All this hysteria and unrest should come as no surprise given the ambition of our endeavor, which is no less than a war of civilization to end both terrorism and the culture and politics that foster it. Still, let us ignore the self-interest of contemporary parties and reflect on the very scope of American audacity. In little more than three weeks, and coming on the heels of an amazing victory in Afghanistan, the American military defeated the worst fascist in the Middle East. Surrounded by enemies, and forced simultaneously to conduct the war against terrorism in dozens of countries and restore calm on the West Bank, the United States nevertheless sought to create consensual government and order under legal auspices in weeks — rather than the decades that were necessary in Japan and Germany, where elections took years and soldiers remain posted still. The real story is not that the news from Iraq is sometimes discouraging and depressing, but that it so often not — and that after two major-theater wars we have lost

fewer people than on that disastrous day in Beirut 20 years ago, and less than 10 percent of the number that perished on September 11.

It is no wonder that we have almost no explicit voices of support. Most nations and institutions will see themselves as losers should we succeed. And the array of politicians, opportunists, and hedging pundits find pessimism and demoralization the safer gambit than disinterested reporting or even optimism — given the sheer scope of the challenge of transforming Afghanistan and Iraq from terrorist enclaves and rogue regimes into liberal and humane states.

Yet if most Americans will retain their composure, reexamine the events of the last two years, remember the horror of September 11, and appraise the myriad of problems that faced us in Afghanistan and Iraq — as well as in Europe, the Arab world, at the U.N. — and the hysteria and false knowledge here at home, they will look at our present situation and past accomplishment, and rightly sigh: "I can't believe that we really did it."

August 27, 2003, Wednesday, Final Edition

SECTION: OPED; Pg. A17

LENGTH: 780 words

HEADLINE: The need for patience;
Determining if the war effort in Iraq has been successful

BYLINE: By Tony Blankley, THE WASHINGTON TIMES

BODY:

How long should we wait before deciding if the Iraq project is a success? And, what is success? Earlier this week senior Bush officials called for patience on the matter, although they surely know that patience is not America's long suit. In fact, we are the least patient people in the world. Long, steady, incremental gains are not what we are brought up to admire. Our heroes are soldiers and ballplayers, not diplomats and gardeners. We like maximum, full-bore, explosive action - followed by glorious victory and exhaustion. [Some nasty Frenchmen even suggest that our love-making adheres to that pace.] Every American boy dreams of hitting a grand slam in the bottom of the ninth, or a touchdown pass with ten seconds to go. Few of our sons dream of adjudicating conflict resolutions over several years. When our immigrant ancestors on the East Coast failed to get rich quickly enough, they saddled up, headed West, killed the Indians and grabbed the best land to raise their cattle, their families and their stations in life.

This admirable American characteristic [with apologies to the red Indians we overran] has been compounded [and distorted] with the rise of the baby boomers. The first television-raised generation grafted onto a healthy impatience the similar, but less admirable, traits of short attention spans and the urge to instant gratification. We boomers are now in command as the senior editors and producers in the media, and most of the senior members of government. Even boomer President Bush - who has famously called himself a patient man [about an hour and a half before ordering our military into combat] - in advisedly suggested several weeks ago that the Iraq project could be judged by next November. He and we should not be so impatient. But it is going to be a hard impulse to overcome. We live our lives in fast forward. We buy our food already cooked. We get our Christmas trees already cut. We too often make love before we have made friends. We are used to seeing an international crisis resolved in an hour on West Wing.

The most impatient of us all are the media. Two weeks into the Afghan war they declared a quagmire. In Iraq, they declared a quagmire within days. And now they are declaring nation building a failure after a few months. If they had been covering World War II they would have declared defeat at Wake Island in 1942 and Kasserine Pass in 1943. A month after the D-Day landing in 1944 with our troops still bogged down in the Belgian hedgerows, they would have declared a quagmire. Nation building would of course have been deemed a failure. In the winter of 1946-47 the British were freezing and lacked light in their homes for want of electricity generated from coal, while they suffered by on powdered eggs and a scarcity of vegetables-and they won the war. In Germany, bridges remained broken, canals clogged and rails twisted. Berliners were still literally starving and freezing to death. After all, the Marshall Plan was not even announced until June 5,

1947, more than two years after the Nazis surrendered. Whether to de-Nazify was never finally decided. We used what Nazis we needed, while punishing others.

Impatience has served us reasonably well in the past, but it could be the death of us now. Because beating Saddam's army is not the end of the war, but the beginning of it. The media complain that we have stirred up a hornet's nest of terrorists by going into Iraq. But that's the point. To kill the hornets, one has to go where the hornets are. We have to subdue and transform the Middle East - or accept it as a permanent breeding ground for terrorism. We have to transform a culture. We have never done such a thing before, with the dissimilar exception of Japan, but with patience, persistence and an iron will, we might succeed. September 11 should have taught us that we have no choice.

Those who say we should turn over responsibilities to an international set [who are already mentally committed to appeasing the terrorist culture] are impatient not for success, but for a nightmare world of biologically- and nuclear- armed jihadists. The United Nations, France and the rest will never support going after the terrorists in Syria, Iran or Saudi Arabia - although one way or the other, it will take that to be successful. If others want to help, good. But we must keep our fate in our own hands. That will take an untypical American patience. We had best start teaching it to our children - because success will take that long.

'Bush Good, Saddam Bad!'

A Marine reports from Iraq, where things are far better than the media let on.

BY JOHN R. GUARDIANO

Tuesday, August 19, 2003 12:01 a.m. EDT

AL HILLAH, Iraq--There's more to America than New York, Washington and Los Angeles. The same is true for Iraq; there's a vast country outside Baghdad and the "Sunni triangle" that's now the center of a guerrilla campaign. It's understandable that Western press reports are fixated on attacks that kill American soldiers. But that focus is obscuring what's actually happening in the rest of the country--and it misleads the public into thinking that Iraqis are growing angry and impatient with their liberators.

In fact, there is another Iraq that the media virtually ignore. It is guarded by the First Marine Division, and, unlike Baghdad, it has been a model of success. The streets are safe, petty and violent crime are low, water and electrical services are almost universally available (albeit rationed), and ordinary Iraqis are beginning to clean up and rebuild their neighborhoods and communities. Equally important, a deep level of mutual trust and respect has developed between the Marines and the populace here in central and southern Iraq.

I know because I'm one of those Marines. My reserve unit was activated before the war, and in April my team arrived in this small city roughly 60 miles south of Baghdad. The negative media portrait of the situation in Iraq doesn't correspond with what I've seen. Indeed, we were treated as liberating heroes when we arrived four months ago, and we continue to enjoy amicable relations with the local populace.

The "Arab Street" I've meet in Iraq loves--that's not too strong of a word--America and is deeply grateful for our presence. Far from resenting the American military, most Iraqis seem to fear that we will leave too soon and that in our absence the Baath Party tyranny will resume. This sentiment is readily apparent whenever we venture into the city. We don't make it far outside of our camp before throngs of happy, smiling children greet us.

"Good, good!" they yell, as they run into the street, often oblivious to oncoming traffic. They give us a hearty thumbs-up and vigorously wave and pump their hands. They are eager to see us and to talk with us. To them, it is clear, we are heroes who liberated them from Saddam Hussein.

"Bush good, Saddam bad!" many Iraqis tell us emphatically--and repeatedly. I'm not sure how George W. Bush is faring with the American public, but he's got a lock on Al Hillah.

Iraqis routinely ask me to "thank Mr. Bush for freeing us of Saddam" and tell me, "We are very grateful, because you have freed us of our worst nightmare, Saddam Hussein." (A lot of Iraqis speak surprisingly good English because most studied it in primary and secondary school.)

It all reminds me of my experience a decade ago in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. Most ordinary Russians, Poles and Czechs hailed Ronald Reagan as a hero for bringing down the "evil empire" when few people had the courage even to call it that.

In much the same way, ordinary Iraqis have a tremendous reservoir of goodwill for the president who coined the term "axis of evil"--and who then acted to eradicate a primary source of that evil.

The Iraqis know who their foes are too. Two Iraqi children once spontaneously shouted to me, "France, Chirac!" while giving the thumbs-down sign and shaking their heads disapprovingly. The children quickly smiled and shouted "Bush!" while punching the sky.

"We are very glad that you are here and we hope you never leave," Zaid, a 31-year-old mechanical engineer, told me. "If you leave, then there will be more trouble. The Bath Party thugs will take over."

Zaid makes a decent living selling pirated American movies. He enjoys sophisticated dramas like "The Shawshank Redemption" and "Saving Private Ryan." But most Iraqis, he notes, prefer action-packed adventures starring Sylvester Stallone, Jean-Claude Van Damme and Arnold Schwarzenegger. (Mr. Van Damme especially is quite popular with Al Hillah children.)

This is not to say that everyone here likes America, nor that Al Hillah is problem-free. Iraq, after all, is still quite poor and suffering from the aftershocks of Baathist rule and economic isolation. One of the biggest problems is looters who steal oil from pipelines and parts from electrical generators to sell on the black market. The country needs more electrical power plants and a better police force.

There are more than 15,000 unemployed ex-Iraqi soldiers in Al Hillah and the surrounding Babil Province. When these soldiers discovered that the U.S. was making interim payments to local municipal employees, they demanded similar financial compensation. A small number of these soldiers even staged a protest at city hall.

The soldiers' complaint was not that the United States is too heavily involved in Iraqi affairs. They were instead complaining that we are doing too little to help them. They want more help, not less; they seek greater engagement, not a withdrawal of American military forces. The difficulties here aren't the result of the U.S. being heavy-handed. Rather, they result from our inability to bring greater resources to bear.

The news from Baghdad, Tikrit, Fallujah and Ramadi--the Sunni triangle--suggests a bleaker image because these areas are very different politically, religiously and culturally from the rest of the country.

Politically, greater Baghdad is populated with people who owe their privileged status in life to Saddam Hussein and the Baath Party. Most Iraqis, by contrast, were brutally oppressed by Saddam. Religiously, greater Baghdad is heavily Sunni. Iraq, by contrast, is two-thirds Shiite, and Al Hillah is 99% Shiite. Culturally, greater Baghdad is relatively secular, political and cosmopolitan. The nation as a whole is more religious, apolitical and insular.

It helps, too, that we Marines have maintained a friendly and visible presence in Iraqi neighborhoods and bazaars. The bottom line: In the Marine-administered towns and provinces in the south, the Iraqi "Arab Street" is mostly docile, compliant and eager to engage rather than shun the West.

As my experience in Al Hillah shows, most ordinary Iraqis are in no way disillusioned with the U.S. What they want--and need--is greater help. This will necessitate a sustained military presence here until the seeds for economic growth and development have taken root.

For that I know the men, women and children of my Arab street are grateful. As Zaid has told me, "It will take 10 to 15 years for Iraq to become a normal country. It is important during that time that the United States be here to help us." Semper fidelis, Zaid.

Lance Cpl. Guardiano is a field radio operator with the U.S. Marine Corps' Fourth Civil Affairs Group and, as a civilian, defense editor of Rotor and Wing magazine.

August 8, 2003, Friday, FINAL EDITION

SECTION: NEWS; Pg. 9A; Commentary

LENGTH: 399 words

HEADLINE: Iraqis are confused, but also grateful

BYLINE: Nadia Mirza

BODY:

As an Assyrian-American of Iraqi ancestry, I publicly supported the liberation of Iraq because I had firsthand knowledge of the danger posed by Saddam Hussein; my family was forced to flee his rule of terror.

Most of my fellow Americans also believed Saddam was a threat to the world and that a war to remove him was necessary and just. But now many struggle to understand why there are attacks against coalition forces and why Iraqis do not seem more grateful.

Polls show Iraqis overwhelmingly support the coalition. But they still fear Saddam's Baathist loyalists, who threaten and murder those who cooperate with the coalition. Foreign terrorists also have infiltrated Iraq to sabotage the reconstruction. These terrorists and the Baathists want to perpetuate chaos, hoping mounting U.S. casualties will force us to retreat.

Iraqis fear that we will not have the staying power to defeat the Baathists and terrorists. The recent killing of Saddam's sons bolstered their confidence, but they still worry because some Baathists retain positions of power under the Coalition Provisional Authority. One member of the Iraqi Governing Council, Akila al-Hashemi, reported to Saddam's deputy Tariq Aziz. Also, the former ministers of information and health, Mohammed Saeed al-Sahhaf ("Comical Ali") and Omed Medhat Mubarak, remain free or have left the country.

Plans for putting Baathists on trial remain vague.

Such indecisiveness confuses Iraqis, and our enemies manipulate it as anti-U.S. propaganda. The Persian Gulf states and Iran are broadcasting false rumors on TV and radio of U.S. mistreatment of Iraqis. It's urgent that we counter the disinformation.

When I recently met with President Bush, I told him how grateful I was for his leadership in removing Saddam. I also told him that Iraq will not be free, and the world will not be secure, until Baathism and terrorism are defeated. We owe it to the soldiers who gave their lives to liberate Iraq to finish the task.

A free Iraq will demonstrate how our faith in people's yearning for freedom and America's patient commitment to that cause can give birth to democracy in the Middle East. The enemies of freedom understand the stakes involved. We cannot afford to let them win.

Nadia Mirza is a member of Women for a Free Iraq and also a founder of the Assyrian Community for Civic Responsibility.

Copyright 2003 The Financial Times Limited
Financial Times (London)

August 8, 2003, Friday London Edition 2

SECTION: COMMENT; Pg. 19

LENGTH: 736 words

HEADLINE: **Saddam's Iraq would have gone nuclear:** CURT MILEIKOWSKY and EVELYN SOKOLOWSKI:

BYLINE: By CURT MILEIKOWSKY and EVELYN SOKOLOWSKI

BODY:

In the debate about the Iraq war and its justification, the all-important question of global security has often been overshadowed by less relevant issues. Whatever the merits of the particular arguments used by the coalition governments to justify the war, it is clear that any other course of action would have endangered global security.

Does the failure so far to find weapons of mass destruction prove the war to have been unjustified? It does not. Weapons that used to be the prerogative of a few great powers are now within the reach of unpredictable totalitarian regimes.

This is not just a consequence of the march of technology; also to blame are a flourishing black market in components and knowhow, and the fact that some nations have used international agreements banning WMD as a cover for their clandestine development.

Saddam Hussein took advantage of all these factors. According to Khidhir Hamza, a top scientist in Iraq's nuclear weapons programme and author of *Saddam's Bombmaker*, an early production goal was six nuclear warheads a year. At its peak the programme employed more than 12,000 people.

The first United Nations inspection unit, Unscm, operated in Iraq from 1991 to 1998. Its mission was to destroy weapons that, it was assumed, would be handed over by a defeated and co-operative regime. The reality was rather different.

With an area twice that of Britain, Iraq could easily withhold information from a few hundred inspectors. Through infiltration, bugging and physical threats, it systematically obstructed the UN's efforts.

When Unmovic, Unscm's successor, entered Iraq in November 2002 it faced similar obstacles. Accordingly, its objectives were adjusted: its task was simply to assess the willingness of the regime to co-operate and disarm. Again, the regime did not comply. It is possible that all traces of Iraq's weapons programmes have indeed been destroyed. But that would be at odds with the Iraqi dictator's character and inconsistent with his refusal to co-operate with Unmovic. And, crucially, even if Mr Hussein had destroyed all the weapons and associated hardware, he could still readily have resumed his nuclear weapons programme once the international supervision had ended.

Detailed multi-copy documentation almost certainly still exists. Iraq's weapons

construction capacity may also be intertwined with civilian industry in a way that is hard to verify.

The significance of documentation has repeatedly been demonstrated. A striking case is the "parking lot incident" of 1991 when Unscm, thanks to an informant, laid hands on detailed documentation on the nuclear weapons programme. The inspectors were held hostage in their cars under threat for days before being released.

The nuclear weapons Iraq was aiming to produce depend on highly enriched uranium, which may still be available on the black market. Given the documentation from previous work, and the know-how in scientists' heads, the time required to assemble a crude bomb would then be a matter of months.

If the US had yielded to UN pressure to give Unmovic more time, it is unlikely the inspectors would have found significant WMD. The troop concentrations around Iraq would have been dispersed and the pressure on Mr Hussein to co-operate would have diminished accordingly. Ultimately economic sanctions would have been lifted - and a rehabilitated Mr Hussein could have resumed his quest for WMD.

That would have been disastrous for global security. The possibility of links to terrorist groups was one of the weightiest motives for war. Regimes in possession of clandestine WMD must be tempted to use them by proxy, since countermeasures cannot easily be directed against anonymous assailants.

What matters is not whether Iraq's WMD can be tracked down but whether the production of such weapons has been inhibited for the foreseeable future. That required the overthrow of the regime. Preventive wars are not a desirable response to the threat of nuclear proliferation; far better - though very difficult - would be to strengthen the present ineffective mechanisms for preventing proliferation without unacceptably infringing sovereignty. In the meantime the military option may be unavoidable.

July 31, 2003 Thursday, CHICAGO FINAL EDITION

SECTION: Editorial; Pg. 20; ZONE: C

LENGTH: 1034 words

HEADLINE: The international stake in Iraq

BODY:

It has been scarcely more than a week since U.S. forces killed Saddam Hussein's sons Uday and Qusai, raising hopes that their deaths would deflate the frustratingly regular guerilla attacks against U.S. soldiers. But those hopes are waning, if not already gone.

The deaths of the sons carried symbolic and strategic value, but it was overly optimistic to expect an immediate and total collapse of the resistance. There's no evidence the sons were actively controlling the guerillas; nor, likely, is their father, who is too busy scrambling to save his own hide.

More likely, according to commanders on the ground, those forces remain loosely organized cells of former Baathists, Republican Guard remnants, vestiges of the elite Fedayeen fighters, and other sympathizers who have the money and means to carry out sneak attacks on U.S. soldiers. So far they're disturbingly effective, killing an average of one or two soldiers a day, in low-grade attacks that increase tensions and create the image of a country simmering to a boil.

This is exactly the kind of guerilla action that U.S. officials had hoped to avoid. The truth is that U.S. troops are trained for war, not peacekeeping and policing. It is impossible to protect American soldiers on security duty, and the guerillas have no compunction about killing any U.S. soldier anywhere. An unknown assailant, for instance, rolled a grenade into a group of soldiers guarding a children's hospital, killing three and injuring four.

U.S. commanders fear that Iraq has become what the head of coalition ground forces called a "terrorist magnet," drawing guerilla fighters from around the Middle East to engage in a holy war against the occupying forces.

There's been some reluctance to use the word "guerilla." There shouldn't be. There's no doubt that U.S. commanders didn't plan for such a postwar situation.

Indeed, on the same day that news of the killing of the Hussein brothers broke, Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz admitted what had been apparent for some time: the U.S. committed some significant mistakes in planning for postwar Iraq. His remarks were overshadowed by the killings, some would suspect deliberately so. Regardless, they bear repeating.

Wolfowitz listed three faulty assumptions of American planners. First, he said, no Iraqi army units surrendered en masse so they could be used by American commanders. Second, the police force turned out to require a "massive overhaul." Finally, and "worst of all, it was difficult to imagine before the war that the criminal gang of sadists and

gangsters who have run Iraq for 35 years would continue fighting, fighting what has been sometimes called a guerrilla war."

It is not difficult to imagine anymore. Given those remarks, the U.S. should have tossed out its original game plan long ago, and along with it the stubborn refusal to press hard for more help from the rest of the world in securing and rebuilding Iraq.

Right now, time is not on America's side. The continuing attacks on American soldiers threaten not only the future of Iraq but of the entire Middle East. Even though U.S. forces continue to hunt Saddam, no one should imagine that simply killing him will quash the resistance. If Iraqi reaction to the killing of Uday and Qusai is any indication, there would be many who would doubt that he was really dead, just as some Iraqis apparently harbor doubts that his sons were really killed. A society bred upon fear and lies for more than three decades does not, overnight, learn to recognize and embrace the truth.

The continuing violence in Iraq obscures some real progress there. The country now has a diverse and representative Governing Council and it soon should be moving toward a new constitution and free elections. Those elections are at least a year off, if not longer, however.

A Center for Strategic and International Studies team recently assessed the situation in Iraq and advised that the next three months are critical to the overall success of the mission. The center said U.S. efforts to mobilize more international help must be "turbo-charged." That is an apt metaphor.

Many countries--including Russia, India and Pakistan--have said they would likely send forces under a new UN mandate. What sort of UN resolution would be acceptable remains unclear. It's encouraging that the president and his advisors have held recent meetings with UN officials on such a move, but they should move fast.

Any new UN mandate would likely force the U.S. to cede some control to international officials. Some in the administration resist that, as they have resisted any expanded UN role. If the U.S. occupation were going more smoothly, and if it weren't costing some \$4 billion a month, perhaps their view could be defended. But in the current situation, it is indefensible. There is likely a growing reluctance on the part of many nations to commit troops. The U.S. Senate, for instance, recently approved by 97-0 a resolution that urged President Bush to "consider formally and expeditiously" a deployment of NATO forces in Iraq. A few days later, however, the NATO secretary-general, George Robertson, moved to douse those calls, telling senators that NATO had committed itself to behind-the-scenes support for a Polish-led stabilization force in Iraq and wanted to first make that work before taking on any new assignments. He also reminded them that NATO had a leading role in securing Afghanistan at the moment. In other words, thanks, but no thanks.

There are other indications that some countries--including France--are trying to appear willing to help, but are hoping to avoid committing resources by setting unacceptably stringent conditions. It is also time to remind those countries, and the rest of the world, that everyone has a critical stake in making sure the rebuilding of Iraq succeeds. Other nations are not just being asked to put their troops in harm's way. They are being asked to build a nation with a representative government in a region where democracy has long been a scarce commodity. A peaceful and democratic Iraq where terrorists are not welcomed remains not just in America's best interests, but the world's.



Talking Points on Contracts in Iraq 3/19/04

Contractors are contributing to the success of the Coalition mission in Iraq.

- Contractors are supporting our troops and helping restore vital services that are key to establishing stability and thwarting terrorists in Iraq.
 - The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least 24,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.
 - Contractors are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
 - Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.
 - More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
- For contractors, doing business in Iraq is not like doing business anywhere else: it is difficult and often dangerous.
 - It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.
- With the help of contractors, significant progress has already been made:
 - The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
 - Today Iraq is producing more than 2 million barrels of oil per day, of which more than 1.7 million barrels per day is exported to the world market -- resulting in \$7.4 billion in revenue to date to support the Iraqi economy and reconstruction efforts
 - Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.
 - The new Iraqi dinar is in circulation.
 - Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
 - 5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.

The Department of Defense's oversight system is effectively safeguarding American taxpayers dollars.

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
 - A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have 31 auditors on staff by May 2004.
 - DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. Department is addressing problems identified by DCAA audits:
 - **Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract:** DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root (KBR, a Halliburton subsidiary) did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the RIO contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
 - **Dining facilities contract:** DoD identified inadequate support for billed dining facilities cost. In DCAA's opinion, the billed number of meals charged appears to have exceeded the actual meals served. DCAA and KBR have agreed on withholding of \$176.5 million, of which \$140.7 KBR voluntarily withheld from future billings while KBR prepares a response to issues reported by DCAA.

Kick-back allegations: KBR has voluntarily disclosed a possible violation of the Anti-Kickback Act by two of its employees. KBR has already reimbursed for the estimated impact of \$6.3 million. DCAA has requested supporting data from KBR to validate that sum. DCAA has helped identify contracting issues that stem from the fact that major contracts in Iraq have been slow to get definitized, and by definitized I mean to get a definite contract price negotiated. But of the \$1.4 billion plus we've spent on the importation of fuel, 95 percent of that money has been from the Development Fund for Iraq, the DFI, and only about 5 percent, or \$72 million, has come from U.S. taxpayers...It's from the \$8 billion worth of revenue from the oil market, as well as the \$1 billion the U.N. put into DFI funding."

➤

- Improperities uncovered are a small percentage of the \$16.3 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure. Of those, the U.S. Army has awarded 1,300 contracts valued at more than \$1.3 billion, 99 percent of which have been competitively awarded.
- The Department of Defense will continue vigorous oversight of contractors in Iraq to ensure that taxpayer dollars are used effectively.

Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.

- The Coalition is a responsible steward of Americans' tax dollars. Rigorous and effective oversight ensures proper contractor performance and redress in the event of any irregularity.
 - Multiple in-country contracting agencies -- State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers -- are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.
- The U.S. Army has awarded 1,300 contracts valued at more than \$1.3 billion for Iraq reconstruction, 99 percent of which have been competitively awarded.

The "LOGCAP" Contract

What is the "LOGCAP" contract and why is it necessary?

The Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) allows the U.S. Army to have a company on standby that is capable of providing massive amounts of logistical support should the need arise. It allows the U.S. Army to be more lethal and agile -- in Iraq, it frees up to 24,000 war-fighters from many logistical tasks so they may concentrate on fulfilling the mission.

Is the LOGCAP just for Iraq?

Operation Iraqi Freedom is not the first operation supported by the LOGCAP contract. The LOGCAP was used during operations in Haiti, Somalia, Bosnia and Kosovo, and is estimated to have saved millions of dollars in logistical costs to the U.S. Army. The current contract supports U.S. operations in Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Djibouti, the Republic of Georgia and Uzbekistan.

What types of services are provided by this contract?

The current LOGCAP contract makes vital services possible in Iraq, including food, shelter, electricity, communications, and transportation for U.S. troops and civilian authorities.

Was the LOGCAP awarded competitively?

The LOGCAP contract was competed under full and open competition, and was awarded based on technical and management capability, past performance and the cost value to the American taxpayer.

How long has DoD used the LOGCAP?

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers awarded the first LOGCAP contract to Brown & Root Services, Inc. after a competitive solicitation in August 1992. Management of LOGCAP was transferred to Army Materiel Command (AMC) in October 1996, and AMC awarded its first LOGCAP contract to DynCorp in 1997. The current LOGCAP was awarded in December 2001 to the Halliburton subsidiary Kellogg Brown & Root, which competed against Raytheon Technical Services and DynCorp International for the contract award.

How does DoD address allegations of contractor impropriety?

The Department of Defense takes allegations of wrongdoing seriously. Anyone with information about potential contracting improprieties is urged to contact the Inspector General hotline at 1-800-424-9098, or by email at hotline@dodig.osd.mil.

Role of Contractors in Iraq

- Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.
- Contractors are training security forces and the new Iraqi army; and providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
- The support of contractors in Iraq has freed approximately 20,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.
- More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
- It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.

DoD Contracting Oversight

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
- A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have 31 auditors on staff by May 2004.
- DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- Based on a DCAA recommendation, the DoD Inspector General began investigating contracting in July 2003, with focus on 24 sole-source, urgent-need contracts valued at \$111 million.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. DCAA audits have found some problems that the Department is addressing.
 - DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
 - DoD also believes that KBR failed to adjust a subcontract price submitted for dining halls and cafeteria service under the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. There was a \$42 million overcharge that was caught in the proposal process. DoD auditors rejected that proposal and returned it for re-pricing.

- Improperities uncovered are a small percentage of the \$16.3 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- Of those, the U.S. Army has awarded 1,300 contracts valued at more than \$1.3 billion, 99 percent of which have been competitively awarded.

Contracting Process

- The contractor selection process is open and competitive. Multiple in-country contracting agencies -- State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers -- are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.
- The LOGCAP contract: competitively bid and vital for U.S. troops.
 - Operation Iraqi Freedom is not the first conflict supported by the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. The LOGCAP was used during operations in Haiti, Somalia, Bosnia and Kosovo, and is estimated to have saved millions of dollars in logistical costs to the U.S. Army. The LOGCAP allows the U.S. Army to have on standby a company capable of providing massive amounts of logistical support should the need arise.
 - The current LOGCAP contract makes vital services possible in Iraq, including food, shelter, electricity, communications, and transportation for U.S. troops and civilian authorities. The current contract supports U.S. operations in Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Djibouti, the Republic of Georgia and Uzbekistan. It allows the U.S. Army to be more lethal and agile -- in Iraq, it frees up to 20,000 war-fighters from many logistical tasks so they may concentrate on fulfilling the mission. The LOGCAP contract was competed under full and open competition, and was awarded based on technical and management capability, past performance and the cost value to the American taxpayer.
 - The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers awarded the first LOGCAP contract to Brown & Root Services, Inc. in August 2002. Management of LOGCAP was transferred to Army Materiel Command (AMC) in October 1996, and AMC awarded its first LOGCAP contract to DynCorp in 1997. The current LOGCAP was awarded in December 2001 to the Halliburton subsidiary Kellogg Brown & Root, which competed against Raytheon Technical Services and DynCorp International for the contract award.
 - The annual cost of the contract is \$2 million, which covers the cost of logistical planning for worldwide contingencies. The current value of the LOGCAP contract supporting operations in Iraq is \$1.7 billion.

Excerpts of Prepared Testimony: House Government Reform Committee, March 11, 2004

"From the beginning of planning through current efforts, we have recognized the enormity of the tasks facing us required extensive contractor involvement on the Corps and Coalition teams. This need was not unique to either our prior wartime experience or our day-to-day operations at home and abroad. The contractors involved in the reconstruction effort brought extraordinary technical expertise, dedication and commitment to the team. I believe we would not have enjoyed the success we experienced without their contributions."

- Major General Carl Strock, Director of Civil Works, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

"Contractor performance in Iraq has been neither perfect, nor terrible. Iraq presents a difficult security environment for contractors. Many contractors that have not had problems in performing their domestic DoD contracts are having difficulties in adjusting to the unique environment in Iraq and to their own firms' influx of new business. We believe that contractor financial and internal control problems will eventually work themselves out, but in the meantime, we will take whatever actions are necessary to protect the Government's financial interests. DoD oversight has enforced and will continue to enforce the highest standards for contracts in Iraq and anywhere else. It is worth noting that virtually all Iraq contract problems that surfaced in the media were identified through the diligent oversight of DCAA and DoD contracting officials.

"...We are not surprised that the largest contractor has the bulk of the contract problems we have found. KBR [Kellogg, Brown & Root] has been responsive to reported contract findings and has agreed to work on improving their contract performance.

"...Contract problems reported to date generally have been caused by contractor deficiencies, not by problems with the DoD organizations managing these contracts. Still, to mitigate this latter possibility, the Department has taken action to ensure that its contract processes are integrated, effective, and efficient."

- Dr. Dov S. Zakheim, Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller)

"To help ensure that all of our actions continue to be done in open, competitive and transparent manner, four groups of auditors have been assigned to oversee and review the actions of the Program Management Office. But this is even more important than ever since we need to demonstrate the value of competitive procurement to all members of the Iraqi private sector and Iraqi government.

"Open and transparent competition has more advantages than might seem apparent. The clear advantage of competitive selection is that it will lead to best value contracts and to the ability to create the greatest amount of infrastructure for the moneys allocated. Less obvious to some, it is also important for Iraqis in the public and private sectors to see us implement fair competition for contracts."

- Rear Admiral David Nash (Ret.), Director, Program Management Office, Coalition Provisional Authority

Full & Open Competition

Sole Source / Limited Competition

Full & Open Competition

** 2001 2002

2003 Jan Feb Mar

Apr

May

Jun

Jul

Aug

Sept

Oct

Nov

Dec

Jan

Feb

Mar

LOGCAP (Halliburton)

- Logistics Support
- Troop Housing
- Food Services

RESTORE IRAQI OIL (RIO) I (KBR)

(Sole Source)

(Limited Competition)

(Sole Source)

RESTORE IRAQI ELECTRICITY (RIE) I

(Limited Competition)

(Sole Source)

RIO II (Parsons & KBR)

RIE II

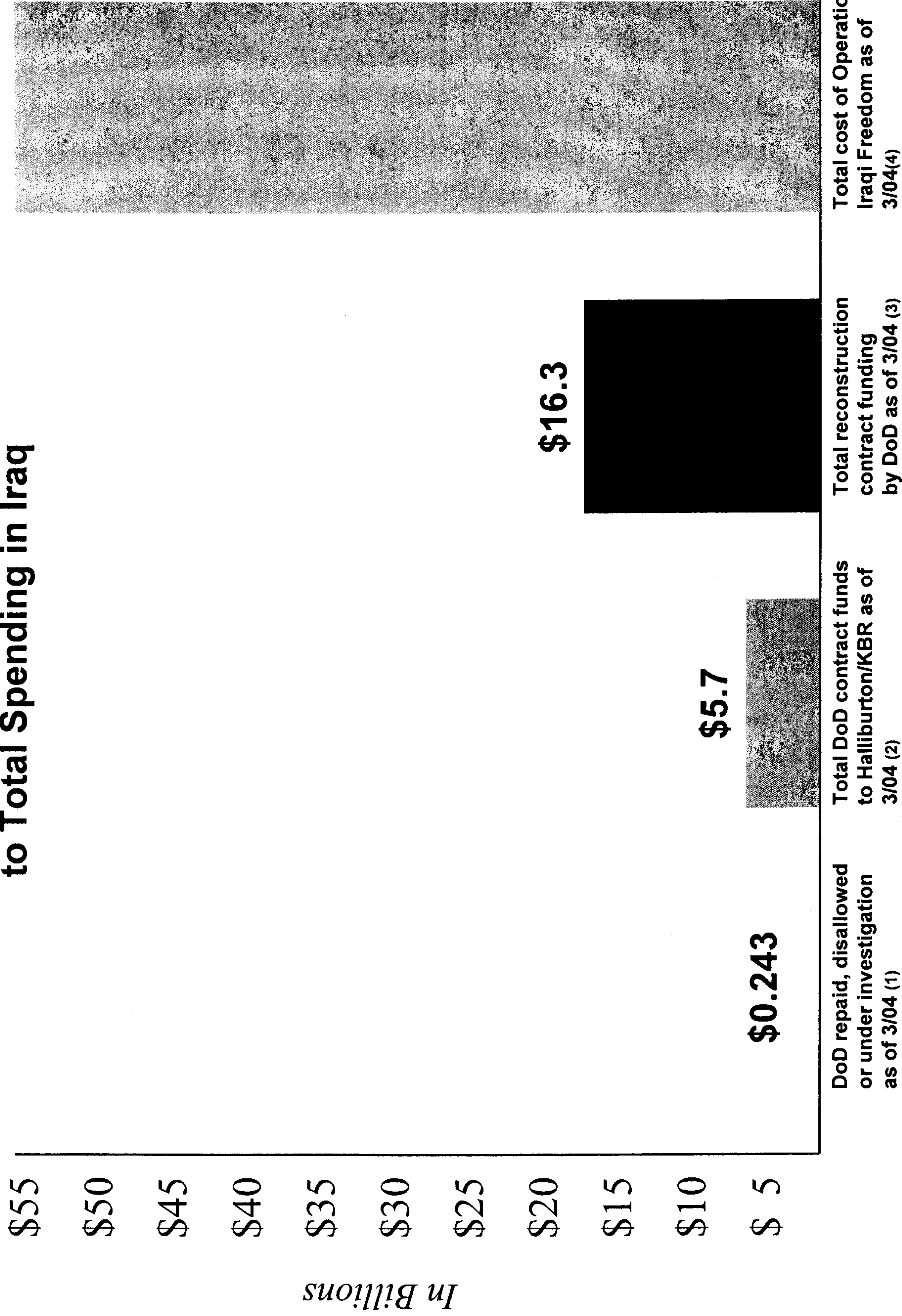
PMO Contracts
(7 Pgm Mgmt)

PMO Contracts
(10 Construction)

1 Bldg/Health, 1 Sec/Justice, 3
Electrical, 3 Public Works/water,
2 Comm/Transportation

** = This timeline is not intended as a precise representation but rather as a visual aid

Comparison of Disputed Contract Funds to Total Spending in Iraq



(1) Dov Zakheim, 3/11/04 Gov. Reform Testimony: totals \$176 million withheld for dining services, \$6.3 million paid back to DoD regarding alleged oil kickbacks and \$61 million referred to IG from Restore Iraqi Oil contract. (2) Defense Contracting Audit Agency (DCAA), total Halliburton/KBR contract funding from DoD as of March 2004. (3) CPA Program Management Office (M. Dudley), 3/19/04: total DoD contract awards for Iraq reconstruction as of March 2004 (4) DCAA, total DoD spending for Operation Iraqi Freedom as of March 2004.

Lawrence Crandall

U.S. Agency for International Development Deputy
to the Project Management Office

Larry Crandall began his position as a Program Management Office Deputy Director in February 2004. He has more than 30 years in developing and managing large and politically complex development programs in sensitive areas throughout the world, including lengthy assignments in the former Soviet Union, Haiti, Afghanistan, Ethiopia, Vietnam and Bangladesh.

Mr. Crandall joined the Project Management Office from his position as Vice President for International Programs with the RONCO Consulting Corporation. While in that position, he led a U.S. Army-sponsored study to determine best practices for the Demilitarization, Demobilization and Reintegration of Iraqi Security Forces into civil society. He previously held numerous senior positions with USAID. He served as Executive Director of the U.S.-Asia Environmental Partnership, an organization that introduced U.S. clean environmental technology suppliers to potential Asian business partners.

Mr. Crandall was the USAID Mission Director in Port-au-Prince, Haiti from 1994 to 1997. He orchestrated the redesign of assistance programs and managed the successful political transition program which culminated in the first constitutional power transfer in Haitian history. Prior to that, he served as the Deputy Assistant Administrator of the Newly Independent States Task Force for the former Soviet Union from 1991 to 1994. He generated innovative programs for a multi-billion dollar assistance program for the fifteen newly independent republics.

Mr. Crandall was the Mission Director for USAID Afghanistan resident in Islamabad, Pakistan from 1985 to 1990. He first led a combined State Department/USAID strategy team to develop a cross-border humanitarian assistance strategy, which included interagency support to the Interim Afghan Government in exile in Peshawar. He then led the USAID effort, which contributed to the departure of Soviet Troops from Afghanistan.

Mr. Crandall served three years in Vietnam as a field "language" officer, Provincial Military Advisory Team Leader and directed the national Political Attitude Analysis Survey in his final year at MAC/V headquarters.



Fact Sheet:
Contracts in Iraq
3/19/04

Contractor Roles and Missions in Iraq

- **Support for U.S. troops:** The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least **24,000 soldiers** for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks. Contractors in Iraq are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
- **Iraqi's reconstruction:** Contractors are also repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.

Funding Awarded for Contracts

- **\$16.3 billion** has been awarded by DoD for Iraq reconstruction contracts (as of March 2004).

Competitive Awards

- **A majority of contracts are competitively awarded.** For example, the U.S. Army has awarded 1,300 contracts valued at more than \$1.3 billion, **99 percent** of which have been competitively awarded.

The Halliburton 'LOGCAP' Contract

- The Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract -- which allows the Army to have on standby a company capable of providing logistical support should the need arise -- was competed under **full and open competition** in 2002, and was awarded based on technical and management capability, past performance and the cost value to the American taxpayer.
- **It is the third time LOGCAP has been competitively bid in more than a decade.**

Uncovering Contract Improprieties

- Nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by **DoD's own auditors** -- the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) -- or by the **contractors themselves**.

Recovered Overcharges for Food, Fuel and Oil

- **Food (the dining facilities contract):** DoD identified inadequate support for billed dining facilities cost. In DCAA's opinion, the billed number of meals charged appears to have exceeded the actual meals served. DCAA and Kellogg Brown & Root (KBR, a Halliburton subsidiary) have agreed on withholding of \$176.5 million, of which \$140.7 KBR voluntarily withheld from future billings while KBR prepares a response to issues reported by DCAA.



Office of
Public Affairs

Voices on Iraq

September 25, 2003

Iraq will be very expensive; Iraq will be very difficult; Iraq will take a very long time. But in the long run, Iraq will be worth it, and we will reap a dividend from what [the U.S.] is doing in Iraq, just as Americans have reaped an enormous dividend for what was done in Germany and Japan at the end of the Second World War. Economically, we have been paid a thousand times over for the money and effort that we put into creating those economies on a stable basis, and those islands of political instability in areas that had been historically explosive. If we can duplicate that in Iraq, and I think [the U.S.] is on a very fast track towards doing it, our children and our grandchildren will thank us enormously for leaving them that heritage of stability and strength.

**Senator Robert F. Bennett
Senate Appropriations Committee
September 22, 2003**

I recently returned from a bipartisan Congressional delegation to Iraq. We are all deeply impressed and proud of our amazing American soldiers. It is their commitment and ingenuity that is responsible for many of the successes that are directly benefiting the daily lives of the Iraqi people in many parts of the country.

**Rep. Ike Skelton
September 25, 2003**

We should quickly approve the President's request for 87 billion additional dollars. No one wants to spend such a sum, but our troops in Iraq said over and over: "Money is ammo." Our troops will be in less danger if the boo birds hold their tongues [and] support more funding...

**Rep. Jim Marshall
The Macon Telegraph
September 21, 2003**

I believe we're doing a tremendous job [in Iraq]. We have an option. We can pull out. And I would say for anybody who wants to make that recommendation, make it! Take it to the floor of Senate and say we ought to pull out because we have so many things going wrong, we just ought to quit. I don't think they'd get 10 votes.

**Senator Pete Domenici
September 24, 2003
Senate Appropriations Committee**

It seems to me that we have seen a tremendous difference. With the Taliban regime gone in Afghanistan, with the Saddam Hussein regime gone in Iraq, there [are] no longer safe places for these terrorists to operate.

**Senator Christopher Bond
September 24, 2003
Senate Appropriations Committee**

...I believe that it's important that we continue our efforts and follow through in our efforts to promote a free, democratic and stable Iraq, [and] I think it's really important that we emphasize regularly to the American people that this is an opportunity that we have and we can't miss this chance to stabilize that area. It's important to us. It's important to our children. It's important to our grandchildren.

**Senator George Voinovich
September 23, 2003
Senate Foreign Relations Committee**

Americans do not want, nor can ill afford, the terrorists bringing the battle to us on our ground. That has never been the tradition of the American people since the Civil War. And we must understand, in the vision of this President, that no nation, no society, no government, no economy is exempt from the acts of terrorism and the damage that it can do. That's what this mission is all about.

**Senator Conrad Burns
September 24, 2003
Senate Appropriations Committee**

[Iraq had] been a terrorist state for twenty-some years, [had] housed terrorists on its soil, [and] used weapons of mass destruction in two campaigns: One against its own people; one against the Iranians. So, it had that mixture that we didn't want to see. But in moving forward in removing Saddam Hussein, it wasn't just to get him out of power. It was to also put in and insist on an open society, a democratic society, that we thought would be a model for the region, and would press that open society, democratic society [with] free markets, that would lift the entire region up and be for hope and prosperity for [the Iraqis] and the principles that we believe in.

**Senator Sam Brownback
September 24, 2003
Senate Appropriations Committee**

List of Accomplishments (Information from the Ministries)

Highlights

- \$1.4B apportioned from \$18.6
 - \$600M to USAID
 - \$300M to State
 - \$5m to Treasury
 - \$500M to DOD (NIA, ICDC)
- 2 Oil reconstruction solicitations competed ~ award January '04
 - Total value - \$2.0 billion
- AID Iraq Infrastructure II awarded 6 January '04
 - \$452 million
- \$6.0b in Construction projects identified

- 10 construction & 7 program management contract solicitations released 6 January
 - Total value = \$5.0b

- **Health (Source: Ministry of Health)**
 - -The entire country is at pre-war capabilities for providing health care - 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 primary health centers are operating.
 - -The Ministry of Health has completed a \$1.7 million headquarters refurbishment project.

- **Oil (Sources: the US Army Corps of Engineers/Restore Iraqi Oil) (RIO)**
 - More than \$5 billion contributed to the DFI from oil exports to date
 - More than 2 billion liters of fuel imported for humanitarian needs
 - Current production is over 2.3 million barrels per day, 15% over our goal of 2 million by January 1st
 - State Oil Marketing Organization (Iraqi Company) is responsible for a significant percentage of the fuel imports, and we are well on our way to achieving our goal of turning that mission over to them.

- **Electricity (Sources: USAID, Ministry of Electricity)**
 - In April, electrical generation capacity was 1,275 Mw, 29 percent of the pre-conflict level
 - Power production peaked at 4,518 Mw on October 6 surpassing the pre-war level of 4,400 Mw
 - Currently, power production runs between 3,300 and 3,700 Mw per day
 - Approximately \$1.5 billion has been spent to date to electricity restoration.

- **Transportation (Source: Ministry of Transportation)**
 - Port of Umm Qasr: The port is currently able to use about 70 percent of its berths, operating 15 out of 21 berths to handle cargo

- Civil Aviation: Currently, approximately 40 commercial passenger and cargo service flights occur throughout Iraq each day
- Railways: All routes are open for freight, except the Bayji – Kirkuk line due to bridge damage at al Fatha. Also, passenger trains operate once weekly between Mosul and Aleppo, Syria, and daily between Baghdad and three cities (Basrah, Haseiba, and Mosul (currently suspended due to security concerns))

➤ **Communications**

- 42 cell sites are up in Baghdad in anticipation of license issue
- Number of subscribers by end of Dec has been revised upward from 20,000 to 100,000
- Postage stamps in production

➤ **Housing and Construction (Source: Ministry and Housing and Construction)**

- Currently executing over 365 projects including
- 162 road and bridge maintenance, repair, and new construction projects
- 10 housing projects with 13 more being tendered – 7,600 units total
- 29 public building projects including renovations to 8 ministry headquarters
- Design and supervision support to school and health care facility construction
- Conducted the 1st MoHC National Conference (8 - 9 Sep 03) and followed-up with a leadership visit to the Northern Governorates
- Secured funding and approval to contract with USAID/Bearing Point to conduct studies on organizational structure/efficiency and housing reform policy
- Developing working group partnerships with U.S. Department of Housing and Urban -Development (HUD), private financial institutions, and American universities
- Construction is a important and key economic multiplier, construction operations at 39 public buildings have provided employment for more than 200,000 people

➤ **Water Supply and Sewage Treatment Milestones**

- 90% of Iraqis with access to potable water by Apr 05
- 11% of Iraqis with sewage service by Mar 05
- Reduce water loss during transport from 60% to 40% by Mar 04
- By July 1, 2004:
 - Water quality and quantity improved for 500,000 Iraqis in 15 governorates
 - Urgent supplies delivered to water treatment plants
 - Contracting completed and construction begun for major water facilities
- Sewerage projects expected to benefit approximately 900,000 Iraqis

➤ **Schools and Community Development**

- Rehabilitated 1,993 schools damaged in some way

- USAID Community Action Program, International Relief and Development
 - 8.39 million to 279 income and employment generation projects in Baghdad



Countering the Terrorist Threat in Iraq

Coalition forces continue to take aggressive action against terrorists and other threats in Iraq. The U.S. and its Coalition partners have conducted hundreds of raids, seizing caches of enemy weapons and massive amounts of ammunition. The Coalition is also conducting aggressive patrols with Iraqi police, and continues to train the Iraqi people to defend critical infrastructure, borders and public facilities in Iraq.

Coalition & Iraqi Security Initiatives: By the Numbers

- Approximately 130,000 U.S. service members and more than 24,000 Coalition troops are serving in Iraq.
- In addition, more than 85,500 Iraqis providing security for their country, making Iraqis the single largest member of the Coalition after the United States. Their numbers include 55,000 members of the Iraqi police, 18,700 in the Facility Protection Service (securing banks, schools and ministry facilities), 6,400 border guards and 4,700 members of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps.
- By January 2004, the U.S. plans to have trained and deployed 15,000 members of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps and 20,000 members of the Facility Protection Service. The Coalition also has a goal of training 27 battalions for the new Iraqi army in the next year.

Military Operations: Taking the Fight to the Enemy

- Since Sept. 10, the Army's 4th Infantry Division has been conducting Operation Ivy Focus, a series of aggressive raids to maintain pressure on enemy forces and counter the threat of attacks from mortars and improvised explosive devices (IEDs). These operations have resulted in the capture of 123 former regime members, 43 IED makers, and six financiers.
- Task Force Iron Horse soldiers have seized 1.5 million U.S. dollars suspected of being used to help finance attacks on Coalition forces. Arms seized include 340 AK-47s, more than 1,000 grenades, 680 RPG rounds, 1,340 mortar rounds, numerous explosives including 1,200 blasting caps, and more than 5,000 rounds of various munitions.
- In Baghdad, Coalition forces recently conducted three simultaneous raids against individuals suspected of placing IEDs with the intent to attack Coalition forces. Eight people were detained, along with six AK-47s, numerous RPG rounds, grenades and 1.3 million in Iraqi currency.
- In the south, Operation Sweeney is having a notable effect on smuggling. To date, more than 130 people have been detained, along with barges, boats, petroleum tankers, generators, fuel pumps and other paraphernalia associated with smuggling operations. Forces from Iraq, the United Kingdom, Italy, the Netherlands and the United States -- including 2,000 Marines and sailors from the 13th Marine Expeditionary Unit -- are conducting ongoing anti-smuggling operations.
- Other recent operations -- including Soda Mountain, Sidewinder, Desert Scorpion and Ivy Serpent -- have included 190 raids resulting in the capture of 1,100 detainees, the seizure of 4,500 mortar rounds, 1,600 rocket-propelled grenades, more than 1,500 rounds of ammunition and thousands of other weapons and military equipment.



Security: CPA is finalizing the Iraqi police force and training plans. So far over 34,000 Iraqi police have been rehired and 30,000 are on duty nationally. CPA is also making progress on fielding ministry and facility protection personnel. Over 1,000 guards have been hired to protect 87 fixed sites in Baghdad.

International Stabilization Force: Progress continues toward three multinational divisions. International constabulary teams from Italy and Spain will serve as a bridge between combat forces and the police.

New Iraqi Army: The Coalition Military Advisor and Training Team are standing up. Ultimately the army will be composed of three divisions, totaling 40,000 personnel. 12,000 personnel will be ready this year.

Quality of Life: There is no food or healthcare crisis in Iraq; provision of basic utilities is improving.

Healthcare: The public health situation is improving. CPA completed a successful National Nursing Conference this week and a second National immunization day is scheduled for next week. Basic health care services have been restored to 90% in the North, 80% in the South, and 75% in Baghdad.

Power: Aging systems, looting and sabotage continue to be a challenge to the restoration of power in Baghdad. Currently, power is available for three hours on and three hours off in Baghdad. Basrah is averaging 18 hours of power per day. The power supply nationally is averaging 3200MW; CPA hopes to reach 4000MW by the end of July.

Water / Sanitation: Improvements continue nationally. Much of Iraq is at or near pre-war water service conditions. CPA is increasingly focused on sanitation improvements.

Economic Revitalization:

Budget: Ambassador Bremer has approved a national budget for July-December. The budget was developed in close consultation with Iraqi officials. The expenditures for the rest of the year are estimated at \$6.1 billion. Revenue from oil sales are estimated to be \$3.4 billion for the same time period. The remainder of the budget will come from US Government contributions, the remaining Oil-For-Food Funds and international contributions.

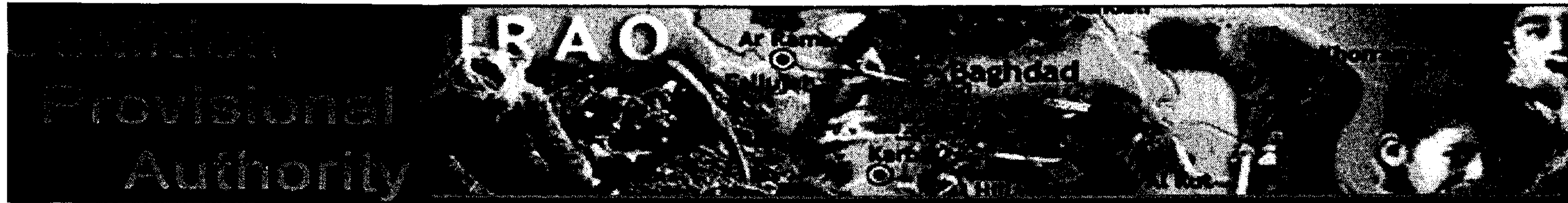
Currency: CPA will begin issuing new currency on October 15th. The currency will be the first unified Iraqi currency in 12 years.

Self Government: The Governing Council of Iraq was established on July 13th. It is a balanced, diverse, representative group of 25 political leaders from across Iraq. Sunni, Shia, Kurd, Christian, Turkmen, men and women are all represented. Powers of the council include the appointment of oversight of government ministers; development of policies in coordination with CPA; and establishment of international representation. One of the Council's most important tasks is to help launch the process to write the Iraq's new Constitution.

Actions to Date: The Council has already abolished Baathist holidays and established April 9th (fall of Baghdad) as a national holiday. They are developing plans to send a delegation to the UN Security Council next week to "assert and emphasize the role of the Governing Council as a legitimate Iraqi body".

International Contributions: International offers of assistance now total \$2.3 billion. The total UN appeal is now \$2.459 billion. 29 separate countries have made pledges or contributions within the UN appeal and additional countries have made pledges or contributions outside of the UN appeal. An International Reconstruction (Donor) Conference for Iraq is tentatively scheduled for October.

Stability Operations: 19 countries (over 19,000 troops) currently have military capabilities on the ground. 14 additional countries are working on deployment details for 12,000 troops. A UK led multinational division will have all subordinate units in place by 31 July and is expected to assume sector responsibilities by 1 August. A Polish-led division will have all subordinate units in place by 10 August. The goal is to begin relief in place on 1 September.



Security

More than 136K US forces / More than 24K Coalition forces. Progress in police recruitment and training continues. Approximately 46K police currently rehired in Iraq and training by Coalition military units continues. Approximately 1,200 of the pre war 1,800 person Power Police have returned to work. Italy has approximately 400 Carabinieri working with a division from the UK.

Quality of Life

There continues to be no food or health crisis. 284 agriculture supply contracts have been approved with a total value of over \$700 million. Approximately 10% of Iraqis are employed in agriculture. Improvements in irrigation, crop rotation, and pest control could double agricultural production within a year. Water/ Sanitation: Assessment of all dams and related structures in Iraq to be completed by 31 October; the goal is to complete all dam and related structure repairs by 31 December 2003. The underground reservoir for Safwan water project has been completed. Pumping station and chlorinator room continue on schedule. Health: Operation Hope begins with \$600K for the refurbishment of Basra General Hospital. Operation Smile begins with plastic / maxilo facial medical staff arriving in September as part of worldwide support of reconstructive surgery. Electricity generation on 23 August was 3,171 MW. CPA is making immediate repairs to power stations and transmission lines as part of the plan to increase power to 4,400MW by September 30.

Economic Recovery

The port of Umm Qasar: CPA has dredged 3.4 million cubic metric tons from the harbor. The removal of unexploded ordnance and sunken vessels is in progress. Baghdad Airport: CPA has completed infrastructure repairs in preparation for the resumption of commercial air operations. Basrah International Airport: CPA has completed detailed field inspections. Fuel Status: Crude Oil tops two million barrels per day. Average production in 2002 was 2,100,000 barrels per day.

Education Update

CPA is implementing an accelerated program to rehabilitate 1,000 schools by September 30th. In Baghdad 12 schools have been completed, seven contracts have been awarded to Iraqi firms. 175 schools are in the process of rehabilitation with a goal of 600 schools. In Northern Iraq, 87 of 150 target schools have been identified. 17 schools are underway. In South Central Iraq, 50 schools are in progress. In Southern Iraq, 12 schools have been completed and 44 more are in progress.

International Contributions

46 nations potentially supporting Iraqi Stability and Humanitarian relief:
29 Countries with military forces in Iraq (contributing over 24,000 troops): Albania, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Czech Rep, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Estonia, Georgia, Honduras, Hungary, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Macedonia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, South Korea, Spain, Ukraine, and UK.
3 countries committed to provide forces in Iraq: Moldova, Portugal and Thailand.
14 others are considering decision to provide forces in Iraq.



Prepared by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Legislative Affairs

For more complete weekly briefings, please e-mail

claude.chafin@osd.mil

2/16/2007

Department of Defense Myths & Facts

10-09-03

Myth: There was a lack of effective planning for the war and Iraq's reconstruction.

- There was excellent planning for the war in Iraq. One of the world's most brutal tyrants was toppled in a matter of weeks, without some of the planners' "worst-case" scenarios taking place. For example:
 - There was not widespread destruction of Iraq's oil infrastructure such as there was in 1991; an ecological disaster was averted.
 - "Fortress Baghdad" never materialized -- Baghdad fell just weeks into the conflict without lengthy street-by-street fighting in Iraq's largest city.
 - A humanitarian crisis was averted; there was not a massive flow of refugees to neighboring countries and food and medical aid began flowing into Iraq almost immediately.
 - There was no "adventurism" by Iraq's neighbors or other destabilizing action in the region during major combat operations in Iraq.

Myth: It is hard to justify the cost of Iraq's reconstruction -- it's too expensive.

- The 9/11 attack alone cost the American people literally hundreds of billions of dollars -- and that is not counting the enormous price paid in lives, and the immense suffering of their families and loved ones -- men and women from all walks of life, of all races and religions, and from most countries of the world.
- The *Wall Street Journal* recently tallied the costs to our country and economy, of the September 11th attacks. They include:
 - \$7.8 billion in lost income for the families of the more than 3,000 victims--money that would have gone to pay for braces and summer camps, schools and colleges.
 - \$21 billion sent to New York City for direct damage costs.
 - \$4 billion for the victims fund.
 - \$18 billion to clean up the World Trade Center site.
 - \$700 million to repair the Pentagon.
 - As much as \$6.4 billion in reduced or lost wages and salaries for workers in New York industries.
 - 1.3 million net jobs lost nationwide.
 - \$150 billion in reduced GDP.
 - \$50 billion in costs to the insurance industry.
 - \$11 billion in lost business to the airline industry.
 - The bankruptcy of two airlines, even after a \$15 billion federal bailout.
 - \$38 billion in costs for new border security, protection against biological threats, and emergency preparedness.
 - \$1.3 billion in costs to state governments for homeland security, and
 - \$33 billion in spending by the private sector for new protective services.

- Our nation can afford whatever it needs to defend our people, our way of life and our vital interests. At the height of the Cold War, in the Eisenhower and Kennedy years, we spent roughly 10% of GDP. In the 1970s, the U.S. spent roughly 5% of GDP on national defense. Today, the U.S. spends a little over 3% -- a great deal of money, to be sure, but a modest fraction of our nation's wealth.

Myth: The Department of Defense's contracting process in Iraq is rife with cronyism and secrecy.

- Contracts in Iraq have been awarded for the repair and rebuilding of schools, clinics, power generation facilities, electrical grids, municipal water systems and sewage systems. Others have been awarded to train security forces and the new Iraqi army, and provide food, shelter and logistical support for the Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
- Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, open and competitive. Contracts are awarded through:
 - The Department of Defense
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA)
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
 - The State Department's U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID)
 - Iraqi officials who oversee their country's various ministries
- More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors in Iraq, at an average wage of \$4.00 - 5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
- The Defense Department is currently asking Congress for \$87 billion to continue providing for safety and stability in Iraq. Of that request, \$20 billion is being requested for the non-military aspects of Iraqi reconstruction. Every contract awarded under the \$20 billion piece of the request will be subject to open and competitive bidding.
- The Halliburton (Kellogg, Brown & Root) oil-field restoration work was awarded on a short-term basis awarded by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
 - That contract is currently in the process of being re-competed, and no new funds will be awarded under the old contract.
- Bechtel is under contract with the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) for the rehabilitation and reconstruction of Iraq's infrastructure. There is also a provision in the contract for rehabilitation or repair of airport facilities and the dredging, repair and upgrading of the Umm Qasr Seaport.
 - The Bechtel contract was not a sole-source contract. Six companies were offered the request for proposals, and the award was made after evaluation of their submissions.
 - Work to be performed after November/December 2003 will be awarded under a new, competitively-awarded contract.

Myth: The Iraq Survey Group interim report by David Kay proves that Saddam never had weapons of mass destruction.

- David Kay's interim report to Congress was just that -- an interim report. The report, however, is far from conclusive and offers evidence that Saddam continued to pursue WMD right up to the commencement of hostilities in Operation Iraqi Freedom. The report summary, available at www.cia.gov, says the following:

- "Saddam...had not given up his aspirations and intentions to continue to acquire weapons of mass destruction. Even those senior officials we have interviewed who claim no direct knowledge of any on-going prohibited activities readily acknowledge that Saddam intended to resume these programs whenever the external restrictions were removed. Several of these officials acknowledge receiving inquiries since 2000 from Saddam or his sons about how long it would take to either restart CW production or make available chemical weapons."
- "In the delivery systems area there were already well advanced, but undeclared, on-going activities that, if OIF had not intervened, would have resulted in the production of missiles with ranges at least up to 1000 km, well in excess of the UN permitted range of 150 km. These missile activities were supported by a serious clandestine procurement program about which we have much still to learn."
- "In the chemical and biological weapons area we have confidence that there were at a minimum clandestine on-going research and development activities that were embedded in the Iraqi Intelligence Service. While we have much yet to learn about the exact work programs and capabilities of these activities, it is already apparent that these undeclared activities would have at a minimum facilitated chemical and biological weapons activities and provided a technically trained cadre."
- According to the report, the ISG has also identified a large volume of material and testimony by cooperating Iraq officials on Iraq's effort to illicitly procure parts and foreign assistance for its missile program. These include:
 - Significant level of assistance from a foreign company and its network of affiliates in supplying and supporting the development of production capabilities for solid rocket propellant and dual-use chemicals.
 - Entities from another foreign country were involved in supplying guidance and control systems for use in the Al-Fat'h (Ababil-100). The contract was incomplete by the time of OIF due to technical problems with the few systems delivered and a financial dispute.
 - A group of foreign experts operating in a private capacity were helping to develop Iraq's liquid propellant ballistic missile RDT&E and production infrastructure. They worked in Baghdad for about three months in late 1998 and subsequently continued work on the project from abroad. An actual contract valued at \$10 million for machinery and equipment was signed in June 2001, initially for 18 months, but later extended. This cooperation continued right up until the war.
 - A different group of foreign experts traveled to Iraq in 1999 to conduct a technical review that resulted in what became the Al Samoud 2 design, and a contract was signed in 2001 for the provision of rigs, fixtures and control equipment for the redesigned missile.
 - Detainees and cooperative sources have described the role of a foreign expert in negotiations on the development of Iraq's liquid and solid propellant production infrastructure. This could have had applications in existing and planned longer range systems, although it is reported that nothing had actually been implemented before OIF.

Myth: Iraq was never a threat to the U.S., his neighbors or the world.

- President Bush put it this way: "Some have said we must not act until the threat is imminent. Since when have terrorists and tyrants announced their intentions, politely putting us on notice before they strike? If this threat is permitted to fully and suddenly emerge, all actions, all words, and all recriminations would come too late. Trusting in the sanity and restraint of Saddam Hussein is not a strategy, and it is not an option."
- The reason for military intervention in Iraq was clear and wide-ranging, and stemmed from Saddam Hussein's threat to the region, the U.S. and our allies and his own people. The regime's violation of UN Resolution 1441 was the last step in a decade of threats and deception in response to the international community's demands for disarmament and an accounting of Iraq's chemical and biological weapons. Iraq stood at the nexus of states that support terrorists and possess weapons of mass destruction. For years, the Iraqi regime acted aggressively to acquire the territory of its neighbors, oppress its own people and impose control over the Persian Gulf region.

- In 1980, Iraq invaded Iran and used chemical weapons against Iranian forces.
- In 1988, Saddam's forces killed 5,000 innocent civilians in a chemical weapons attack against the Kurdish village of Halabja.
- In 1990, Iraqi forces invaded Kuwait. Thousands of innocent Kuwaiti civilians were tortured, raped, and murdered during the occupation.
- In 1991, Iraq was poised to march on other nations but was stopped by US-led coalition forces.
- Iraq has launched ballistic missiles at four of its neighbors: Iran, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, and Israel.
- When the President went to the United Nations in September, 2002, there was little controversy about the nature of the threat posed by Saddam Hussein. The intelligence agencies of most governments agreed on Saddam's capabilities and appetites. The United Nations and other international organizations had -- again and again -- documented Saddam's aggressions against his neighbors, tortures of the Iraqi people, and violations of international law. The UN Security Council passed resolution after resolution -- 17 in all -- laying out Saddam's obligations to the world, and demanding that he comply or face the consequences.

Myth: The Defense Department is "losing the peace" in Iraq.

- In less than five months, virtually all major Iraqi hospitals and universities have been re-opened, and hundreds of secondary schools -- until a few months ago most often used as weapons caches -- have been rebuilt and were ready for the start of the fall semester.
- 70,000 Iraqis have been trained in just a few months to contribute to the security and defense of their country. Today, a new Iraqi Army is being trained and more than 40,000 Iraqi police are conducting joint patrols with Coalition forces.
- Some 5,000 Iraqi small businesses opened since liberation on May 1st. The independent Iraqi Central Bank was established and a new currency announced in just two months.
- The Iraqi Governing Council has appointed an Iraqi cabinet of ministers.
- In all major cities and most towns and villages, Iraqi municipal councils have been formed.
- To date, the Coalition has completed some 8,000 civil affairs projects-with many more underway.

Myth: The U.S. is being drawn into a lengthy, guerilla war in Iraq.

- Major combat operations ended less than 5 months ago. No major offensive operations have been launched against Coalition forces since.
- The Saddam and Baathist hold-outs are not guerrillas, they are dead-enders, and they don't have the support of the Iraqi people. Additionally, they are no match for the Coalition forces in Iraq who number more than 140,000 and are conducting on-going and effective operations against Hussein regime criminals. Their attacks have not held up progress in Iraq.

Myth: U.S. troops are "sitting ducks" in Iraq.

- In fact, U.S. forces continue to launch successful, offensive forces against Saddam holdouts and other terrorists in Iraq.

- Recent operations -- including Soda Mountain, Sidewinder, Desert Scorpion and Ivy Serpent -- have included 190 raids resulting in the capture of 1100 detainees, the seizure of 4,500 mortar rounds, 1600 rocket-propelled grenades, more than 1,500 rounds of ammunition and thousands of other weapons and military equipment. In addition, more than 8,000 tons of Iraqi ordnance have been secured or destroyed since the end of major combat operations.

Myth: The U.S. is going it alone in Iraq.

- The Coalition force in Iraq is an international force. So far, 31 nations have sent over 23,000 personnel to Iraq. So far, 60 nations have made pledges or contributions totaling about \$1.5 billion.
- There are 25 nations in the Coalition Provisional Authority and 32 countries with troops in Iraq today.
- The Coalition includes: Albania, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Estonia, Georgia, Honduras, Hungary, Italy, Kazakhstan, Korea, Latvia, Lithuania, Macedonia, Moldova, Mongolia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, the Philippines, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, Spain, Thailand, Ukraine, and the UK.
- Portugal is currently preparing to deploy forces to Iraq. Of the 19 NATO nations, 11 have already committed troops to Iraq. The U.S. is currently in discussions with 14 other countries that have expressed possible interest in sending forces.
- The Polish Multinational Division in Babylon includes troops from 17 nations, with four more nations providing civil support-for a total of 21 countries.

Myth: U.S. troops are spread too thin in Iraq: we need to deploy more troops.

- There are approximately 130,000 U.S. service members and more than 24,000 Coalition troops serving in Iraq. Not only did elements of this force defeat Saddam's army in a number of weeks, they are now helping with internal security and reconstruction.
- In addition, more than 60,000 Iraqis serving with the U.S. in providing security for their country, making Iraqis the single largest member of the coalition after the United States. These Iraqis are fighting with us and taking casualties with us. Their numbers are made up of roughly 40,000 members of the Iraqi police, as well as members of the new Facility Protection Service, the new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, and the border guards.
- By January 2004, the U.S. plans to have 15,000 members of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, and 20,000 members of the Facility Protection Service. There are also plans to field 66,000 police and 3 divisions of the new Iraqi Army.

Myth: There is low morale among troops in Iraq.

- Morale among U.S. troops in Iraq remains high. Two key indicators -- re-enlistment and mission effectiveness -- point to continued dedication on the part of American service members to Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- Scores of troops have chosen to re-enlist while serving in Iraq. More than 150 members of the U.S. Army recently re-enlisted during a ceremony at one of Saddam's palaces in Mosul; 25 Marines recently re-enlisted in Ad Diwaniyah. These re-enlistments have occurred despite the hardships of Operation Iraqi Freedom: friends lost in combat, dust storms, freezing nights and hot days.
- Gunnery Sgt. Rodney Brown, a Texas native who recently committed to another 4 years with the Marine Corps, said "I did this for my Marines, for what we have been through together. It means a lot after what we've been through to (reenlist) here."

Myth: Iraqis resent the U.S. presence in Iraq.

- With Saddam Hussein's removal, Iraqis are now free to speak their minds, voice dissent and protest openly -- acts that would have earned jail sentences and torture just months ago.
- While some protest, more than 25 million people are liberated from the rule of Saddam Hussein, and most Iraqis are helping the U.S. and Coalition rebuild their country.
- Tens of thousands of Iraqis have become new army service members, civil defense militiamen, policemen and electrical workers. In increasing numbers, they are also helping Coalition forces locate and capture former regime members and their weapons.
- Recent surveys indicate that nearly two-thirds of Iraqis in Baghdad say ousting Hussein was worth the current hardships. Baghdad residents offer strong ratings for leadership in Iraq.
 - 87% offer positive (61%) or neutral (26%) ratings for Iraqi Governing Council.
 - 73% offer positive (47%) or neutral (26%) ratings for Administrator L. Paul Bremer.
 - 68% offer positive (36%) or neutral (32%) ratings for Coalition Provisional Authority.
 - By 36-point margin (50% to 14%), Baghdad residents say Coalition Provisional Authority doing better job now than it was two months ago.
 - Nearly seven in ten expect Iraq will be better off than under Hussein. By 67% to 8% margin, Baghdad residents say Iraq will be better off in five years than before Coalition action. An American Enterprise Institute/Zogby survey of four Iraqi cities similarly found a 71% to 14% margin saying they will be better off in five years.

Myth: The U.S. policy in Iraq is detracting from the larger war against terrorism.

- Iraq is at the center of the global war on terrorism. Wherever terrorists are found -- including those operating in Iraq -- Coalition forces will capture or kill them. Iraq and the region will not be safe or prosperous until the terrorist threat there is eliminated.
- Under Saddam Hussein, Iraq was listed as one of seven state sponsors of terror by the U.S. State Department.
 - Iraq agreed to provide chemical and biological weapons training for two Al Qaeda associates starting in December 2000.
 - Senior Al Qaeda associate Abu Musab al-Zarqawi traveled to Baghdad in May 2002 for medical treatment along with approximately two dozen Al Qaeda terrorist associates. This group stayed in Baghdad and other parts of Iraq and plotted terrorist attacks around the world.
 - A safe haven in Iraq belonging to Ansar al-Islam -- a terrorist group closely associated with Zarqawi and Al Qaeda -- was destroyed during Operation Iraqi Freedom. Saddam also provided safe haven for terrorist groups such as the Iranian Mujahedin-e-Khalq and the Abu Nidal organization.
 - Facilities in Northern Iraq run by Zarqawi and Ansar al-Islam included Al Qaeda poisons/toxins laboratories and planning centers for attacks against France, Britain, Spain, Italy, Germany and Russia.
 - Abu Musa Zarqawi, the Al Qaeda associate with direct links to Iraq, oversaw those responsible for the assassination of USAID officer Laurence Foley in Amman, Jordan, last October.

- Saddam Hussein's Iraq provided support to Palestinian terrorist groups, including the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine-General Command, Hamas, and the Palestine Islamic Jihad. This support included payment to the families of Palestinian suicide bombers.

Myth: Terrorist attacks in Iraq are eroding America's resolve in the war against terrorism.

- The Baathist bitter enders and their foreign terrorist allies believe that if they inflict casualties on the U.S., like in Beirut and Somalia, the U.S. will give up and go home.
- Osama bin Laden saw Somalia as an example of how Americans can be driven out by inflicting casualties. We know that Saddam Hussein told Ambassador April Glaspie in 1990 that he could take casualties and the Americans could not.
- When the terrorists exploded a bomb outside a shrine in Najaf, and when they detonated a bomb in the UN Headquarters, the men and women killed weren't the only targets. Terrorists were aiming a blow at something they hate even more -- the prospect of a country freed from their control and moving to become an Iraq of, by, and for the Iraqi people. Terrorists recognize that Iraq is on a course towards self-government that, once achieved, will be an example to all in the Muslim world who desire freedom, pointing a way out of the sense of failure that the extremists feed on. And so, they test U.S. will, the will of the Iraqi people, and the will of the civilized world.
- The sooner terrorists understand clearly that America's will can't be broken and that the Iraqi people, despite hardship and difficulty, will persevere in building their new society—the sooner the terrorists will come to terms with their defeat.

Facts on Iraq

7-23-03

Self-Government

- The 25-person Iraq Governing Council met for first time on **July 13th**.
- **The Council will have authority to:** name interim Ministers; exercise government oversight; prepare policy initiatives on Iraq's national security, including reform of the armed forces, police & courts; lead development of a constitution; and approve Iraq's 2004 budget and consider amendments to the 2003 emergency budget.
- **Council actions thus far:** Met several times in plenary session; formed committees on agenda, rules and procedures, and Ba'athist crimes against humanity; appointed a delegation to attend the Security Council session in New York.

Security

- **148,000** U.S. service members and more than **13,000** Coalition troops are serving in Iraq.
- More than **8,200 tons** of ammunition has been seized throughout Iraq -- much of which was stored by the Hussein regime in hospitals, schools and mosques.
- Operation Soda Mountain (ended July 17): U.S. forces conducted **141 raids** resulting in **611** individuals captured, including 62 former regime leaders. Captured: **4,297 mortar rounds, 1,346 rocket-propelled grenades and 635** other weapons.
- Operation Sidewinder (ended July 7) U.S. forces detained **282 individuals** and seized included **96 AK-47 rifles, 3 heavy machine guns, 217 rocket-propelled grenades, 33 grenades, 200 60mm-mortar rounds,** and other military equipment, documents, weapons and ammunition.
- Operation Desert Scorpion (Ongoing): U.S. forces conducted **6 raids** and captured **29 detainees**. Captured: **\$8 million (U.S.)**, millions of Iraqi dinar, and a large sum of British pounds, British sterling and Euro.
- Operation Ivy Serpent (Ongoing): Coalition forces conducted **27 raids**, captured **226 detainees, 800 82-mm mortar rounds, 50 AK-47s, 26 rocket-propelled grenades and 3 hand grenades**. **Six of the detainees are former regime loyalist leaders.**
- Internal security: **4,000** Iraqi militiamen will be trained in the next **8 weeks**. They will train under U.S. troops, and work under U.S. command in regions around the country. **500** Basra River police have been patrolling since June 19.
- Iraqi army and Iraqi police forces: **12,000** Iraqis will be trained this year for the new Iraqi army; **40,000** in two years. **58 of 89** Iraqi cities have hired police forces: **34,000** Iraqis have been hired and trained; **30,000** are currently patrolling with Coalition forces. The Coalition's goal is to train up to 61,000 Iraqi police officers. The Coalition Provisional Authority has hired more than **1,000** Iraqis to guard **87** key facilities in Baghdad.

Quality of Life

- Food: 1.2 million metric tons of food has entered Iraq; another 2.2 million metric tons will arrive by the end of October. The CPA has purchased local Iraqi harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
- Public Health: Basic health care services have been restored to 90% in the North, 80% in the South and 75% in Baghdad. \$210 million (U.S.) has been approved for the Iraqi Ministry of Health through October, which includes funding for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment, power generators for hospitals. (Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.)
- Power: Power in **Baghdad** is generally available 3 hours on/3 hours off; power in **Basra** is generally available for 18 hours per day; 39,000 Iraqi electrical workers are back on the job; \$294 million (U.S.) is budgeted through December for electrical improvements.
- Water & Sanitation: The CPA is funding \$700,000 worth of sewage system work currently underway in **Baghdad**; international organizations are funding an additional \$500,000 worth of work. \$73 million is budgeted through December for water and sewer improvements.

Economy

- July-December budget estimated at \$6.1 billion. Revenue from oil sales estimated to be \$3.4 billion for the same time period.
- The remainder of the budget will come from US Government contributions, the remaining Oil-For-Food Funds and international contributions.
- CPA will begin issuing **new currency** on October 15th. The currency will be the first unified Iraqi currency in 12 years.

International Contributions

- 19 countries and 13,273 troops in Iraq are supporting Operation Iraqi Freedom; 14 countries are committed to deploy another 12,000 troops.
- Over 45 nations have offered military forces. The United Kingdom and Poland will each lead multinational divisions.
- As of July 15th, total non-military assistance is \$2.8 billion.
- Over 36 countries, both inside and outside the coalition have made pledges or contributions. Below are the top 12 public pledges and contributions:

Administrator's Weekly Report

Essential Services

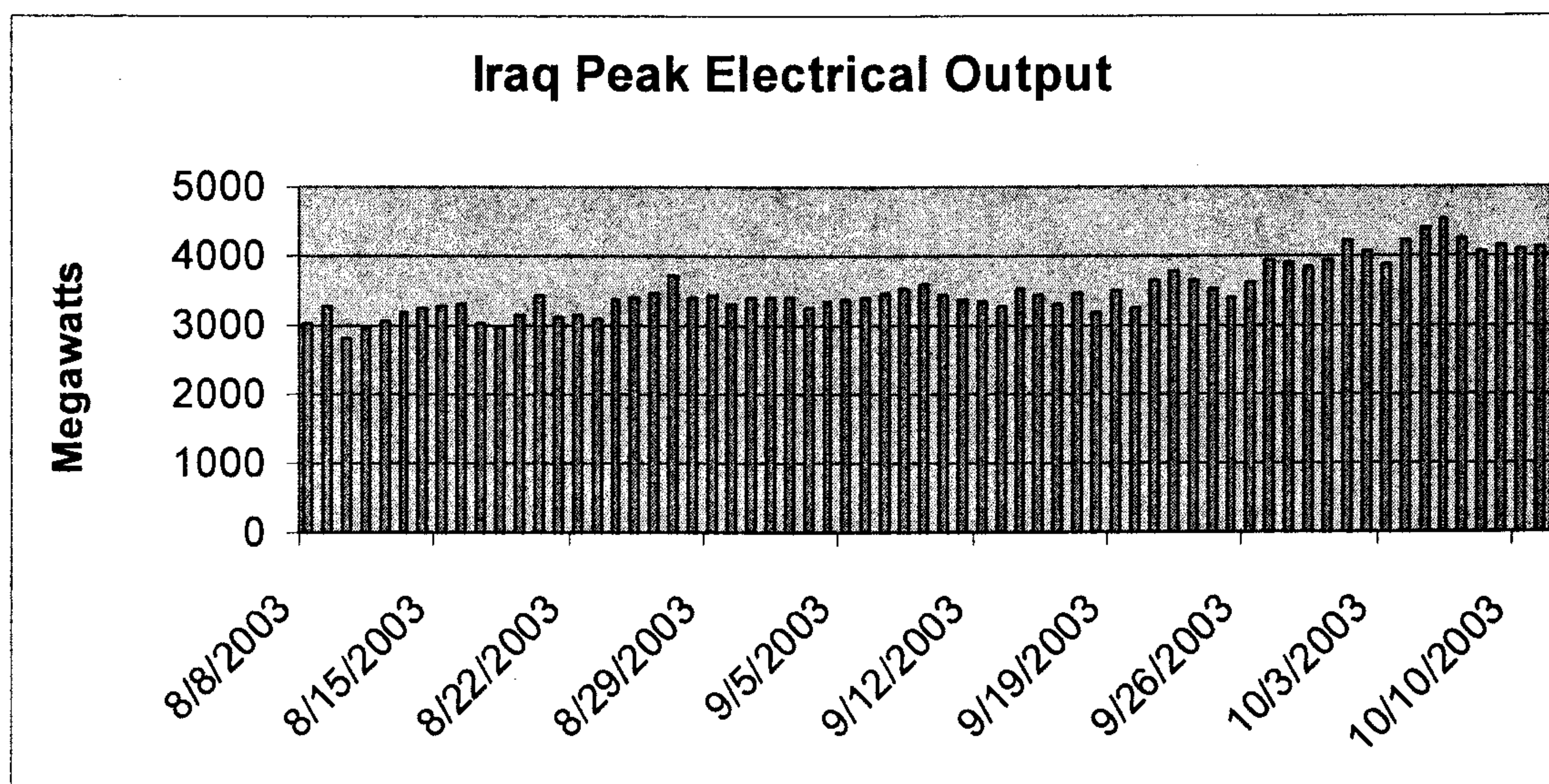
28 September – 11 October 2003

Electricity/Power

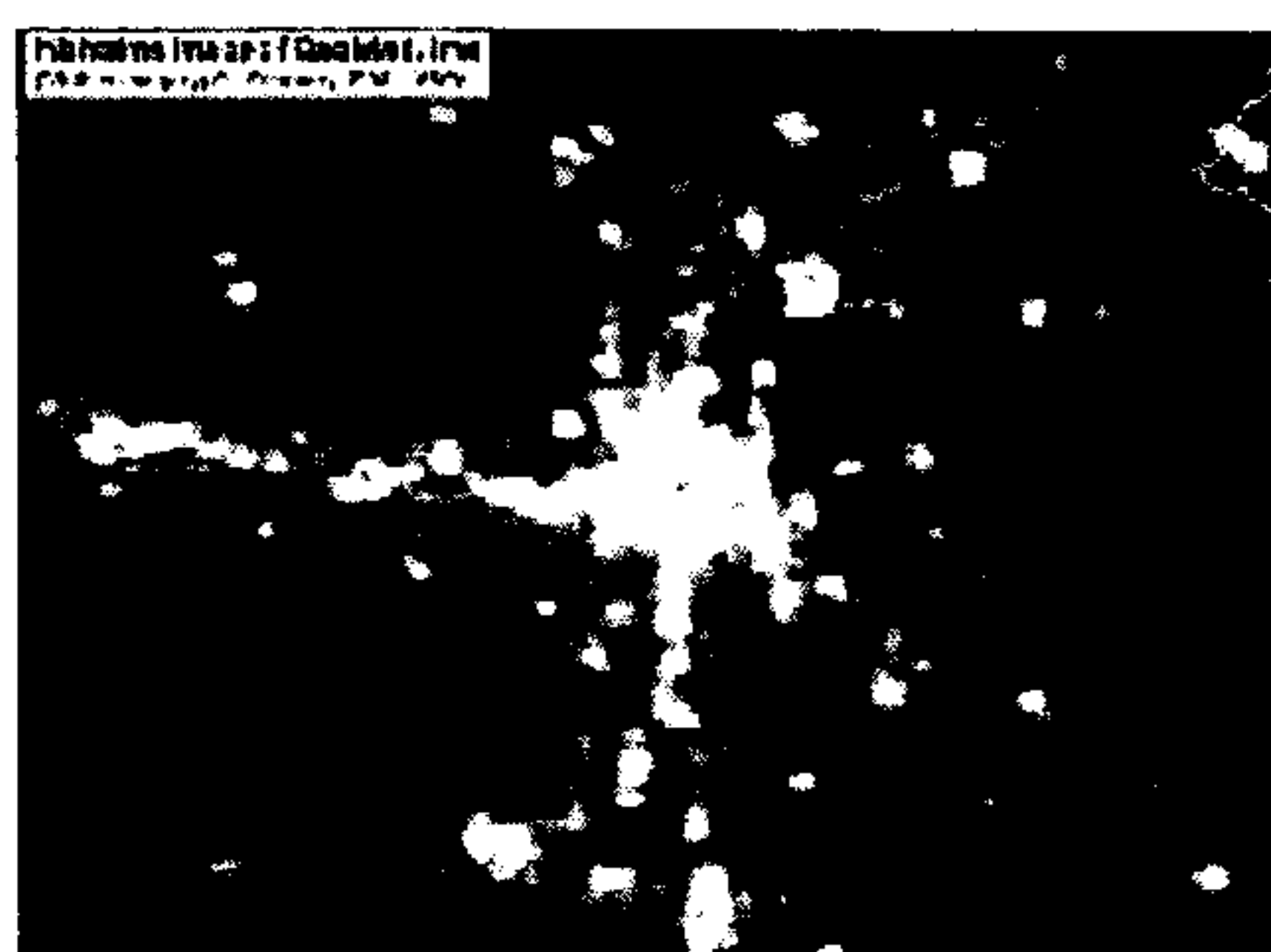
- The 4400 MW Program was extended through 9 October to give Ministry of Electricity (MOE) time to prepare for fall maintenance, when power production will be reduced in the short term. Power production peaked at 4,518 MW on October 6, surpassing the 4400 MW goal for the second day.

Electrical Generation	Megawatts
1991-2001	3300
May 2003	200
Goal for 9 October 2003	4,400
Goal mid-2004	6,000
2 Week Average	4121

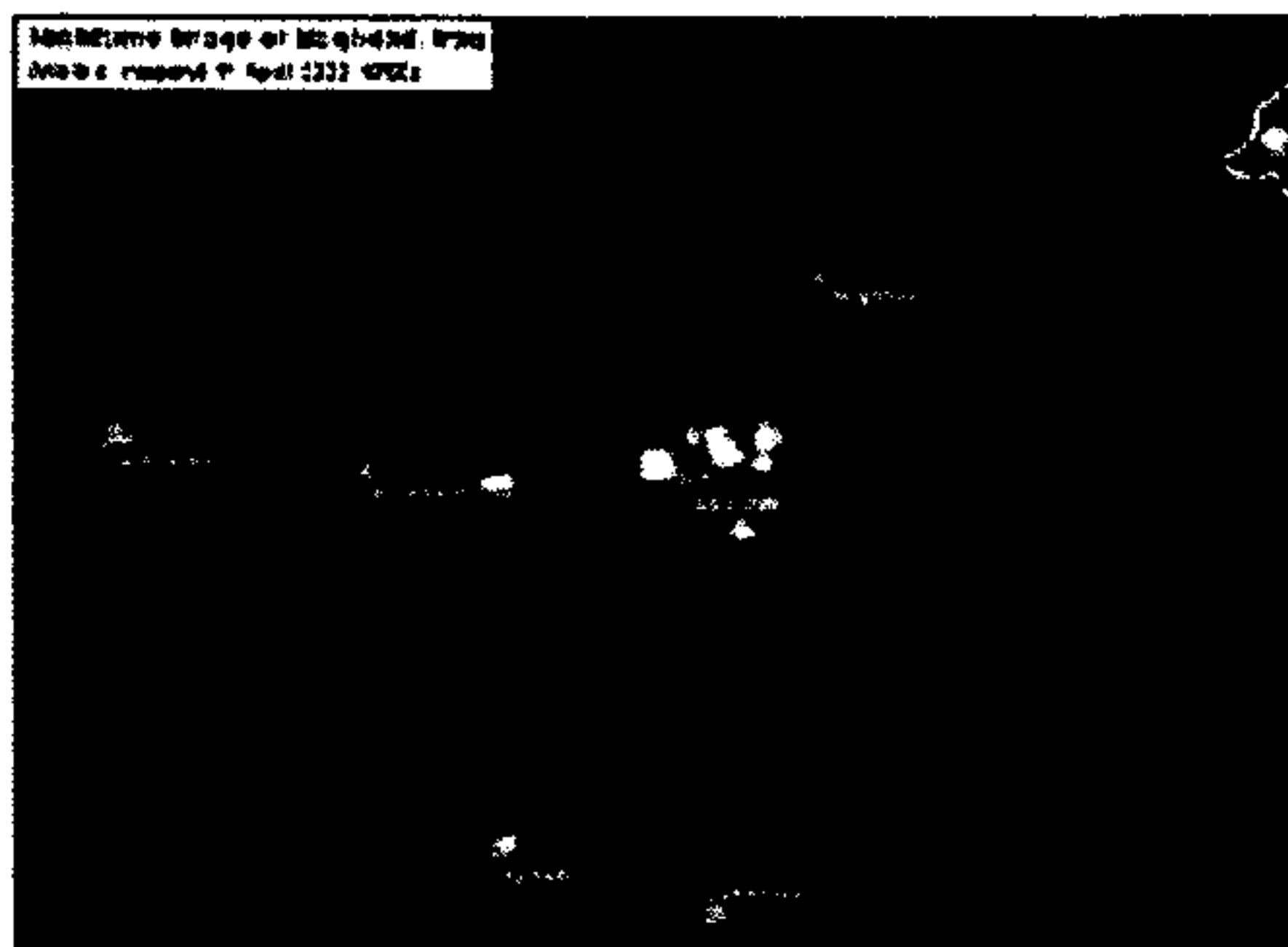
- On October 10, MOE began their planned fall maintenance program with plants shutting down units according to a schedule designed to keep peak output above 3500 MW. This program is scheduled to end in time for winter's cooler months when electricity demand for residential heating increases.
- The US Army Corps of Engineers Task Force Restore Iraqi Electricity (TF RIE) is implementing 13 generation projects, 9 transmission projects and logistics management project designed to complement CPA and MOE restoration efforts. These projects will repair five 400 KV transmission lines and add 950 MW of new generation.



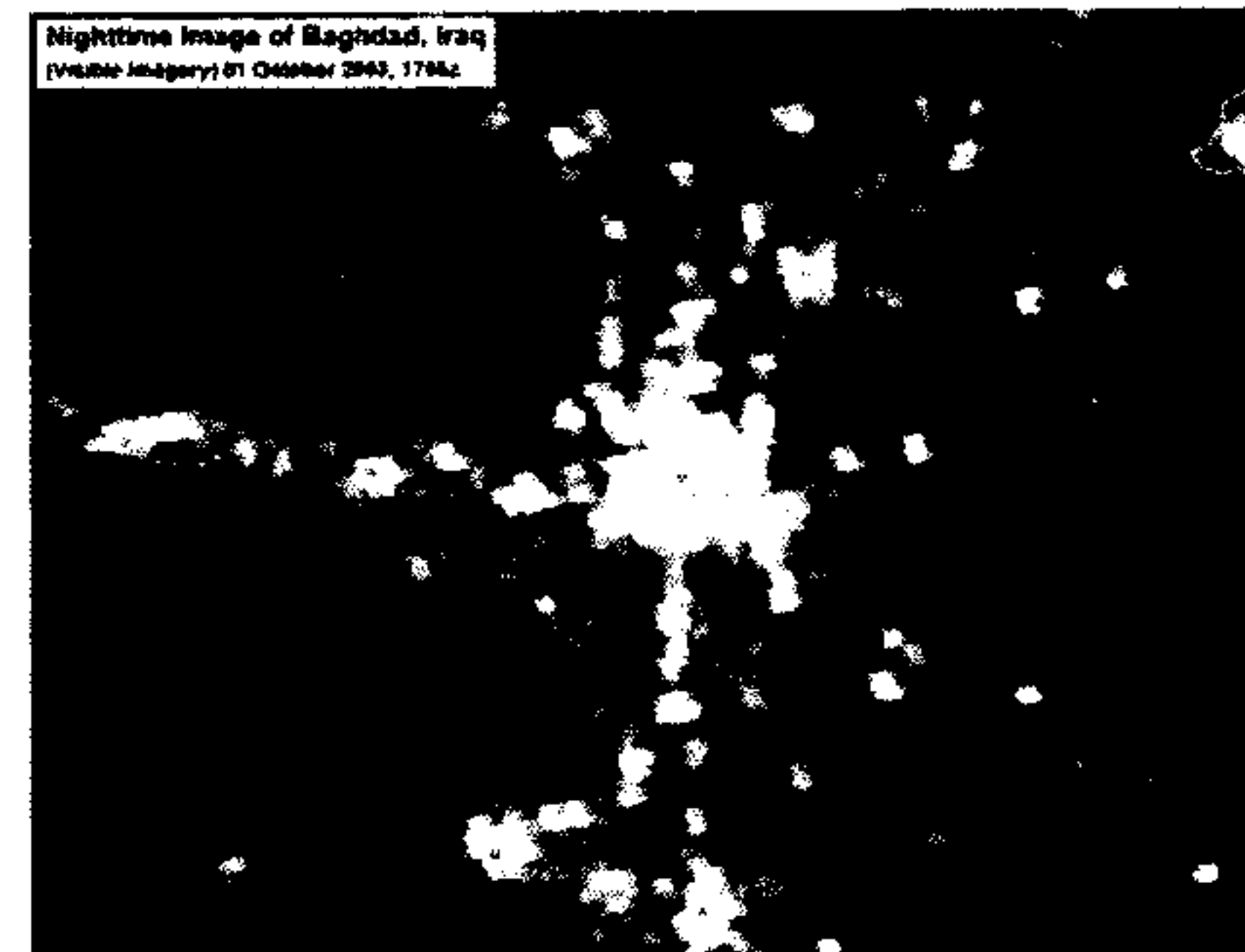
Lights in Baghdad Region



February 1, 2003



April 11, 2003



October 1, 2003

Public Works/Sanitation

- 75% of the rehabilitation of the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works (MoMPW) headquarters is now completed.
- The MoMPW has accepted the UN Development Group/World Bank Iraq needs assessment and is including its recommendations in its sector report for the Madrid donors' conference.
- Negotiations were successfully concluded over costs of labor and materials between the MoMPW and contractors working on 50 water supply and sewerage improvement projects.

Water Resources

- The Minister of Water Resources (MWR), a delegation of engineers, and CPA advisors visited the northern area of Iraq to assess large dams at Dokan and Derbend-i Kahn, as well as proposed project sites.

Irrigation Canals	km (estimate)
Total Irrigation Canals in Iraq	27,000
Canals in need of clearance May 2003	20,000
Canals cleared as of 27 Sept	14,500
Canals being cleared per week	500

- The MWR has completed training for 800 Facilities Protection Service officers to protect all 26 dam sites in Baghdad and four sites in Diyala Governorate (these are about 40% of the total officers needed).
- Two Iraqi engineers are working in California with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers on a reservoir simulation model of the Tigris-Euphrates System. When they return in mid November, they will field test the model and train other Ministry Employees.

Health

- The Ministry of Health (MoH) hosted the Second General Conference of the Medical Directorates in Baghdad on October 8 and 9, with representatives from all Iraqi

governorates. The conference focused on financial and budget matters, introduced new salary scales for MoH personnel, and provided discussions on preventive medicine and primary health center issues.

- MoH staff are helping 17 children from across Iraq receive specialized medical care in Germany. They were medivaced by the US Air Force from Baghdad on October 5 to Ramstein Air Base. Working with the German state of Rheinland-Pfalz and the International Organization for Migration, the MoH identified these children and located German physicians, hospitals, and escorts willing to provide treatment.
- CPA/MOH staff responded to the bombing at the Baghdad Hotel and visited each of four receiving hospitals.
- The Public Health Team's food safety workgroup is establishing a curriculum to retrain food inspectors in Baghdad. From this group of 300, trainers will be selected to instruct their colleagues in other areas of Iraq.
- Installation of generators is 75 percent complete at six hospitals. The program continues on course to install a total of 128 generators and 10 uninterrupted power supply units throughout Baghdad this year, a \$40 million initiative.

Transportation

- Transportation Minister Behnam attended the International Civil Aviation Organization Air Navigation Conference in Montreal, October 2-3. His attendance helped to reintegrate Iraq into the global transportation community.
- The Baghdad International Airport (BIAP) passenger terminal on October 5th opened to process passengers for Royal Wings charter flights.
- The Land Transport State-Owned Enterprise (SOE) signed a competitive bid contract with the Iraqi Railroad for the transport of CJTF-7 containers, a major step toward the creation of an intermodal transport network.
- The Ministry of Transportation is initiating a transportation planning and coordination cell that will manage reception and onward movement of World Food Program and other Oil for Food shipments.
- During the ten-day period beginning September 25th, there were nine Improvised Explosive Device (IED) attacks on the Iraqi railroad. While only one IED attack was reported October 5-12, other forms of sabotage, such as dismantling tracks and loosening bolts, are being attempted.
- Minister Behnan is expected to sign an overflight agreement to begin collecting \$375 per aircraft that fly over Iraqi airspace. The program could potentially generate \$20 - \$40 million of revenue for the government per year.

Education

School Rehabilitation as of October 14, 2003

K-12 School Bldgs In Iraq	13,597
Rehabilitations Completed by 10/14	1,628
Goal for Rehabilitation by school start (10/1)	1,000

Rehabilitation totals include Coalition Military Commander's funds, USAID-Bechtel/RISE contractors and NGOs identified to us.

- 339 schools are currently being rehabilitated by USAID-Bechtel/RISE projects and NGOs.
- Education Minister Alwan is visiting schools in Baghdad to evaluate rehabilitation work; he plans unannounced visits to schools as a regular practice.
- Minister Alwan conducted a number of media interviews, including a live interview for both the international and US CNN networks; Iraqi Media Network, "Meet the Minister" and prepared an op-ed article as a run-up to the Madrid Donors' Conference.
- The education provincial Directorate Generals (DGs) were convened to discuss back-to-school issues, unauthorized hires, the Donors' Conference, local de-ba'athification councils, and new salary implementation.

Higher Education

Operational	Universities	Technical Schools
Sept 2003	20	43

Source: CPA Education

- On October 2nd, 2,200 students graduated from Mosul University and another 1,200 students graduated from the Foundation Technical Institute in As Sulaymaniyah.
- The Higher Education and Development (HEAD) program, through USAID, has awarded 3 grants totaling \$11,729,717 in the fields Archeology and Environmental Research, Agriculture, and Legal Education Reform. For each field of study, Iraqi universities will be paired with US and European universities.
- Universities in Iraq will be connected with universities in the U.S. through digital video conferencing systems; Iraqi students will soon participate in classes and lectures with American professors and students.
- Planning is underway to restart the Fulbright program in Iraq in January 2004.

Telecommunications:

- The Communications Minister announced the winners of the competition for mobile licenses. The northern region license was awarded to Asia-Cell, a Kurdish Iraqi

company. The central region license was won by an Egyptian company, Orascom. A Kuwaiti company, Atheer, won the license for the South. Preparation of licenses is now under way and a start of service is expected in each region in November.

- Fiber optic trunk connections now are largely intact, with countrywide connectivity reliably established.
- Restoration of international links is well underway with a connection to an Intelsat satellite re-established from the Al-Entisar exchange in Baghdad. This connection will provide some 700 international lines.
- The fiber optic assessment of the northeastern branch (Baghdad to Mosul via Kirkuk) of Iraq is complete. The Iraq Telecommunications and Postal commission and Bechtel are replacing Chinese transmission equipment because suppliers are no longer able to provide support.
- The Communications Minister and senior staff attended the annual meeting and exhibition of the International Telecommunications Union in Geneva, an important indicator of Iraq's return to the international stage.

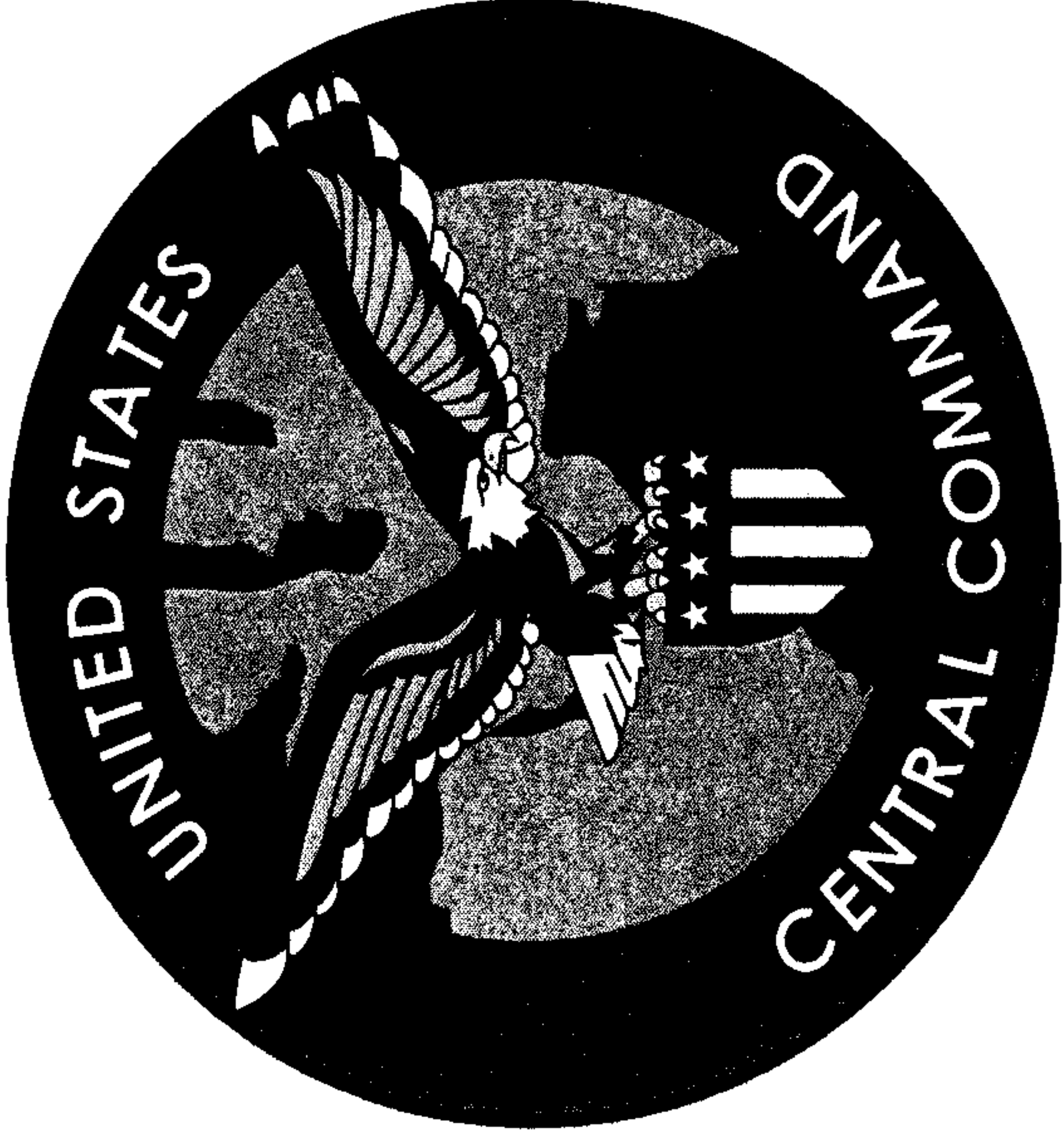
Housing and Construction

- The Ministry of Housing and Construction (MoHC) has started three low-income housing construction projects totaling 1,220 housing units in various cities throughout Iraq, including Karbala, Baghdad, and Kirkuk. The total contract amount is \$24.5 Million.
- The MoHC has funded \$500,000 towards a temporary housing project for internally displaced people in Baghdad that will house up to 500 displaced families.
- The Director General for Housing is completing renegotiations for 7 low-income housing projects totaling 3,528 housing units worth more than \$63 million under the UN Oil-for-Food Program. Two of these projects have already been signed, funding construction of 1,008 low-income housing units worth more than \$18 million.

Oil Production

Oil/Fuel Production Status as of October 12								
	<u>Gasoline</u>	<u>Target</u>	<u>LPG</u>	<u>Target</u>	<u>Diesel</u>	<u>Target</u>	<u>Kerosene</u>	<u>Target</u>
	<i>ML</i>		<i>Tons</i>		<i>ML</i>		<i>ML</i>	
Imports	7.263		2,877		3.63		0.76	
Domestic Production	11.176		1,731		12.53		8.38	
Total	18.439	15	4,608	4,100	16.16	14.9	9.15	7.7
Crude Oil Production	MD/B							
Northern Region	0.45							
Southern Region	1.48							
Total	1.93	1.5						

U.S. CENTRAL COMMAND



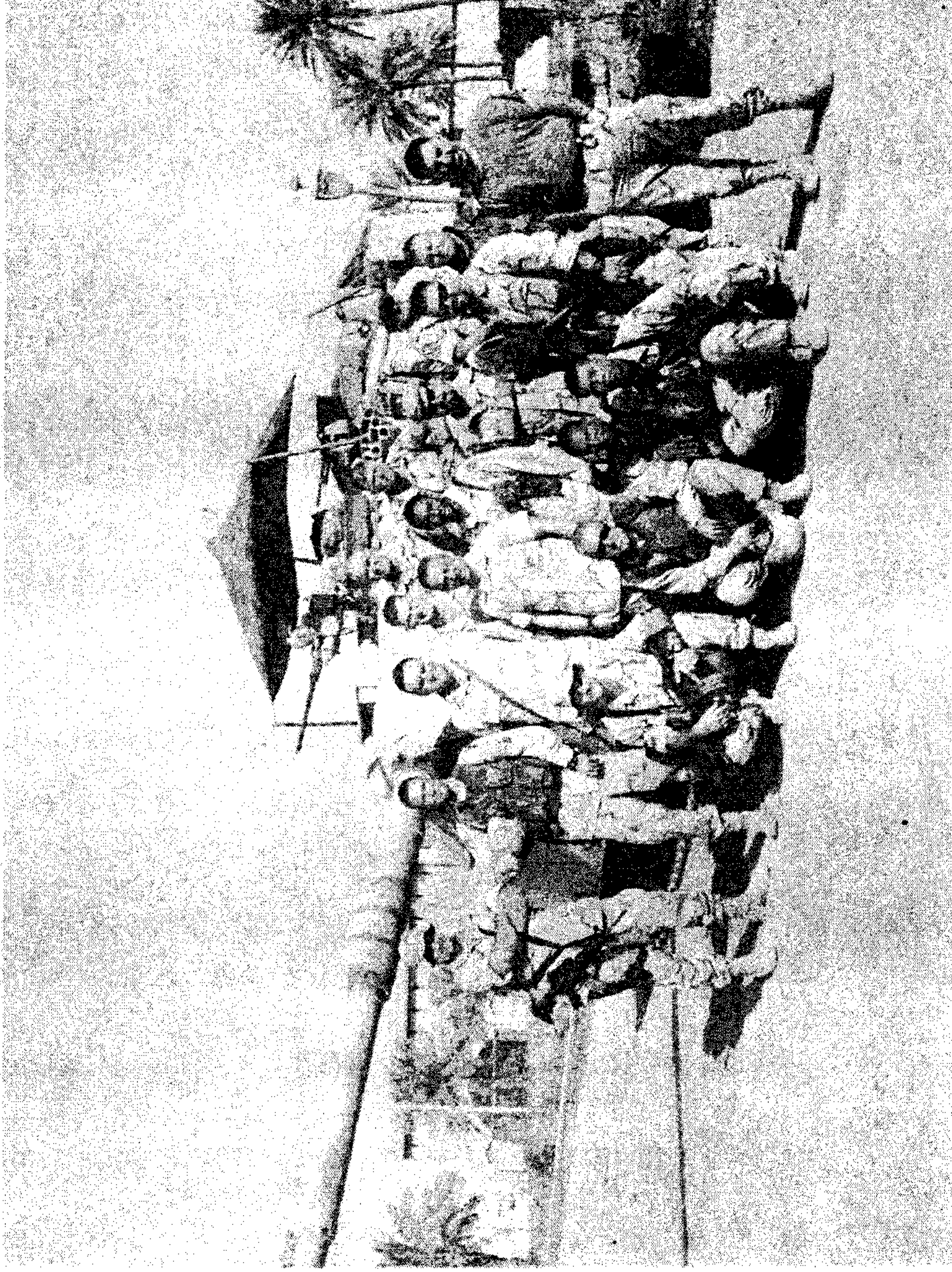
IRAQ MUSEUM INVESTIGATION

22 April 03 – 10 Sep 03



JACCG Team

- On site:
 - 4 military members:
 - 1 USMC Colonel, 2 USA Captain, 1 USAF SMSgt
 - 9 DHS/ICE (US Customs) Special Agents



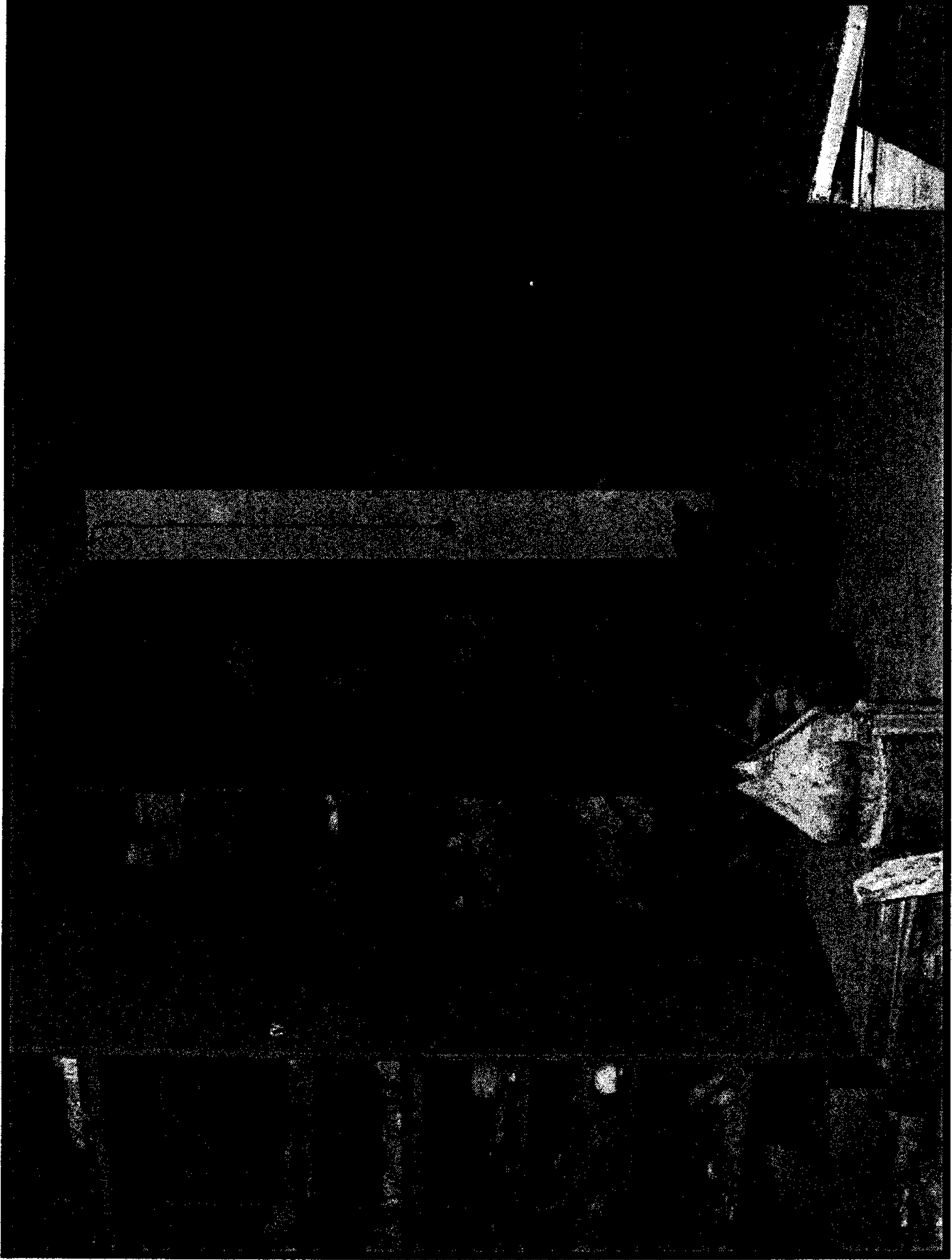


Investigative Methodology

- **Multi-pronged approach:**
 - **Determine missing items**
 - **Dissemination of photographs**
 - **Community outreach & Amnesty**
 - **Develop confidential sources for investigative raids**



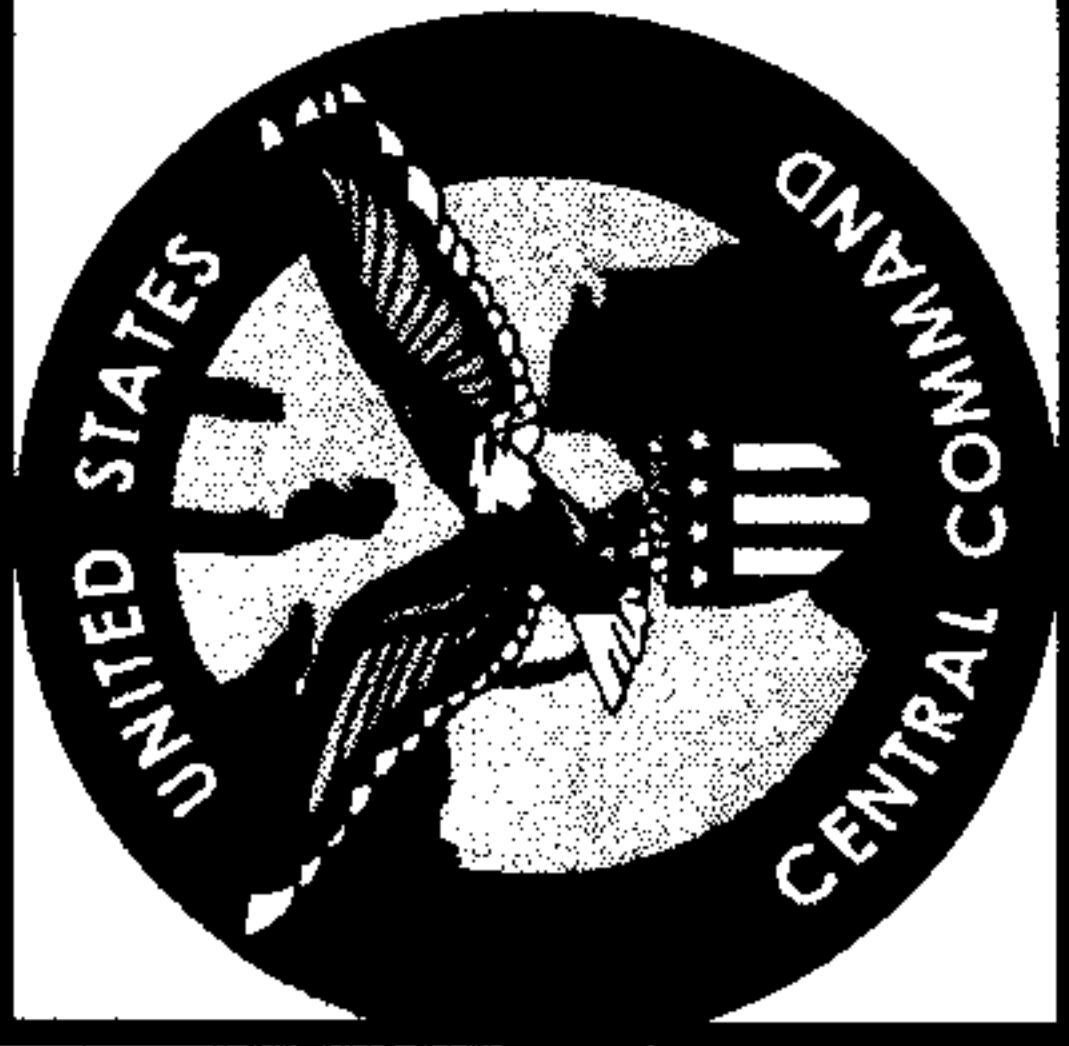
Inventory





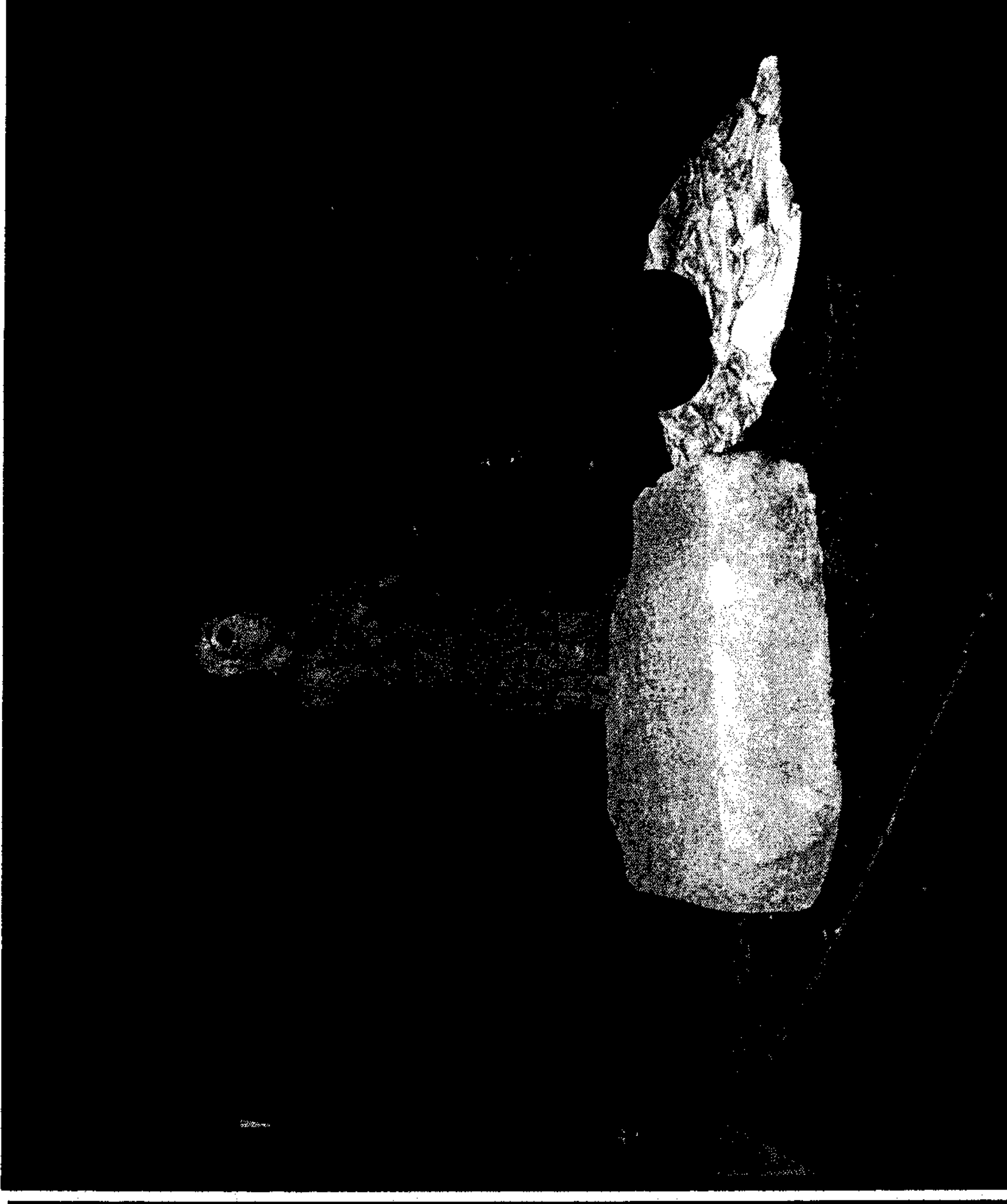
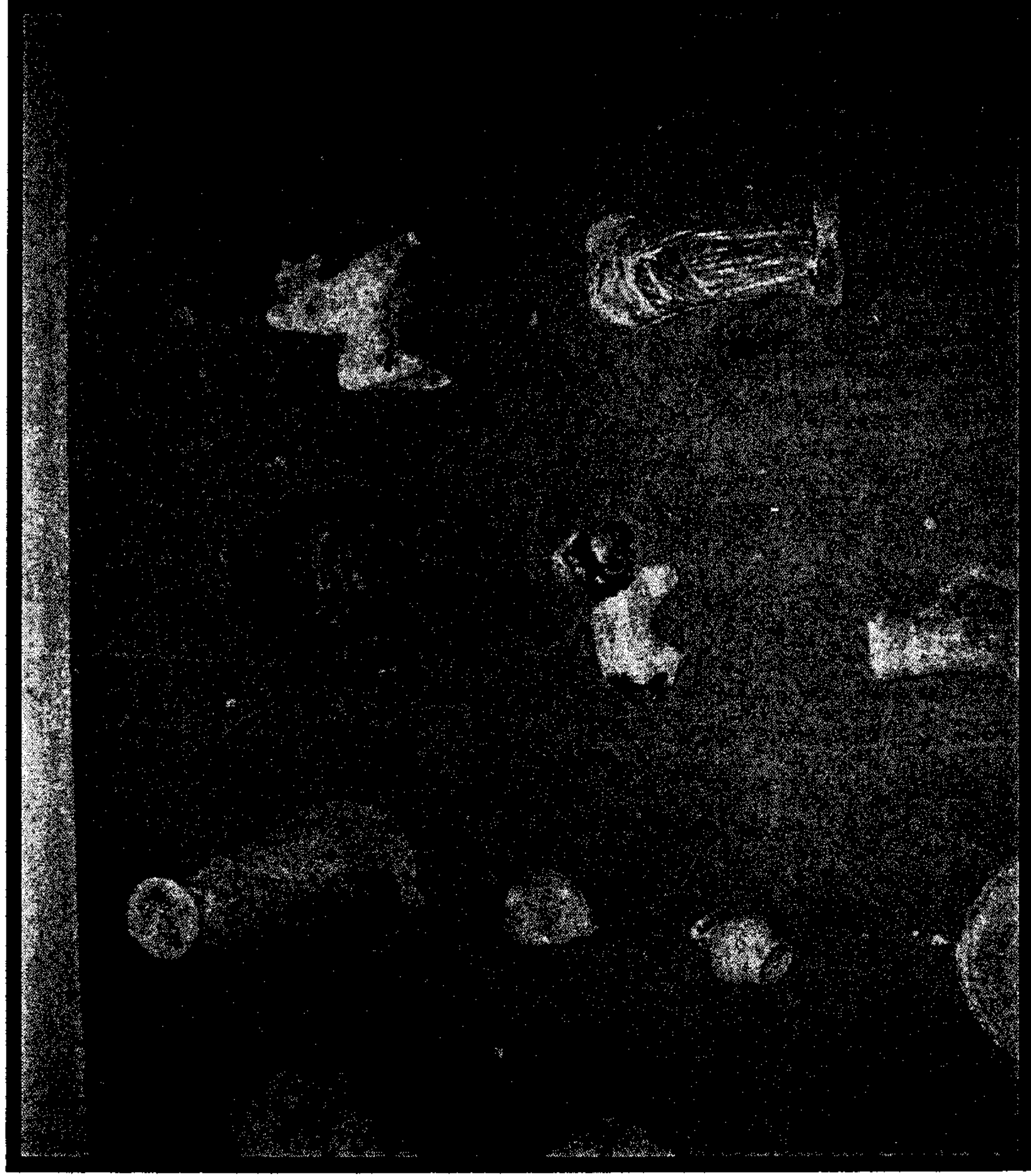
Dissemination of Photographs

- **INTERPOL**
- **London Metropolitan Police (Scotland Yard)**
- **Italian Carabinieri**
- **US Department of Justice**
- **FBI**



Amnesty

- **Community outreach with local religious leaders**
- **Over 1700 antiquities returned**





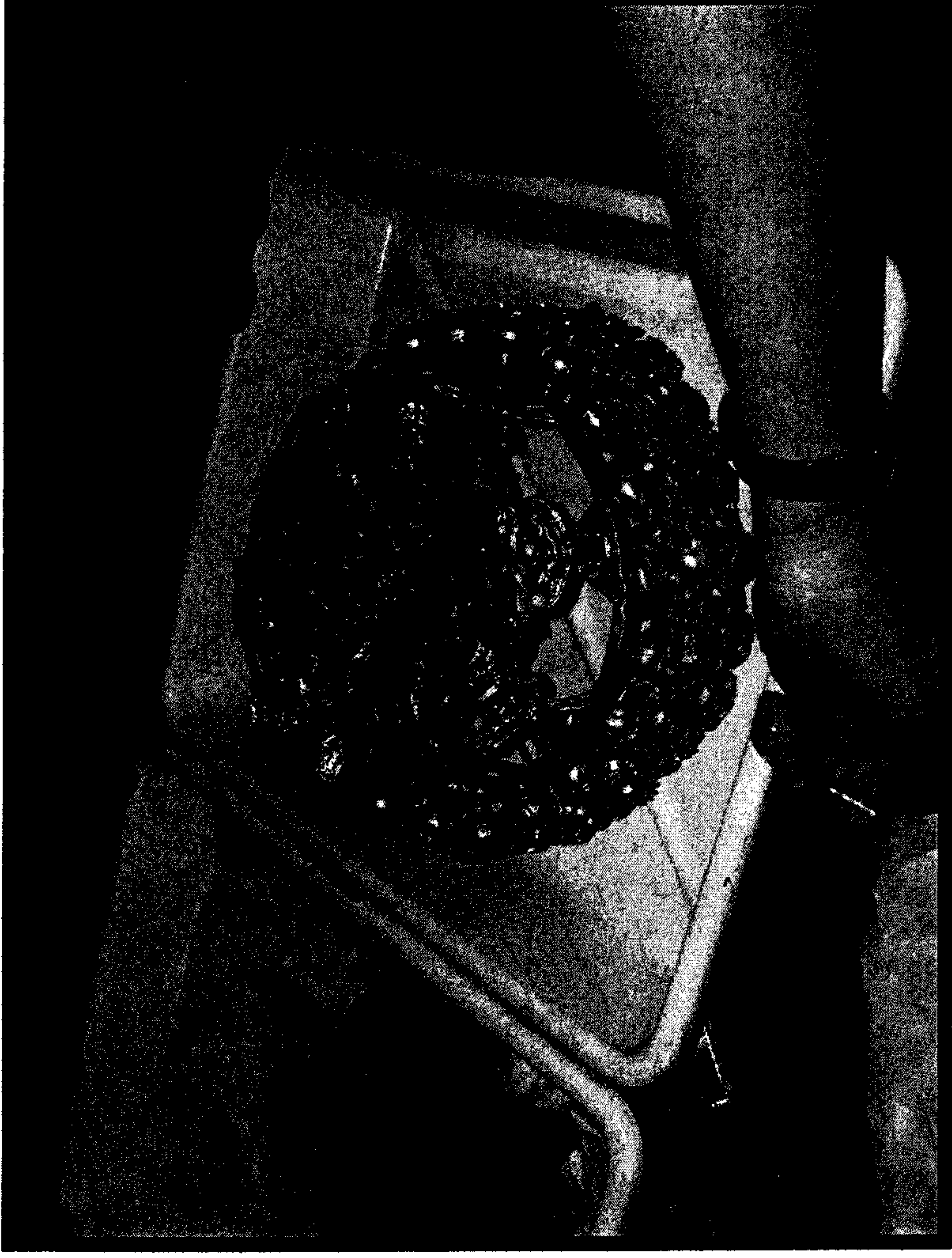
Raids and Seizures

- **Within Iraq over 900 pieces captured during raids**
- **Outside of Iraq over 750 pieces seized at US Customs checkpoints and at International gateways**
- **Several open investigations**



Years Before the War

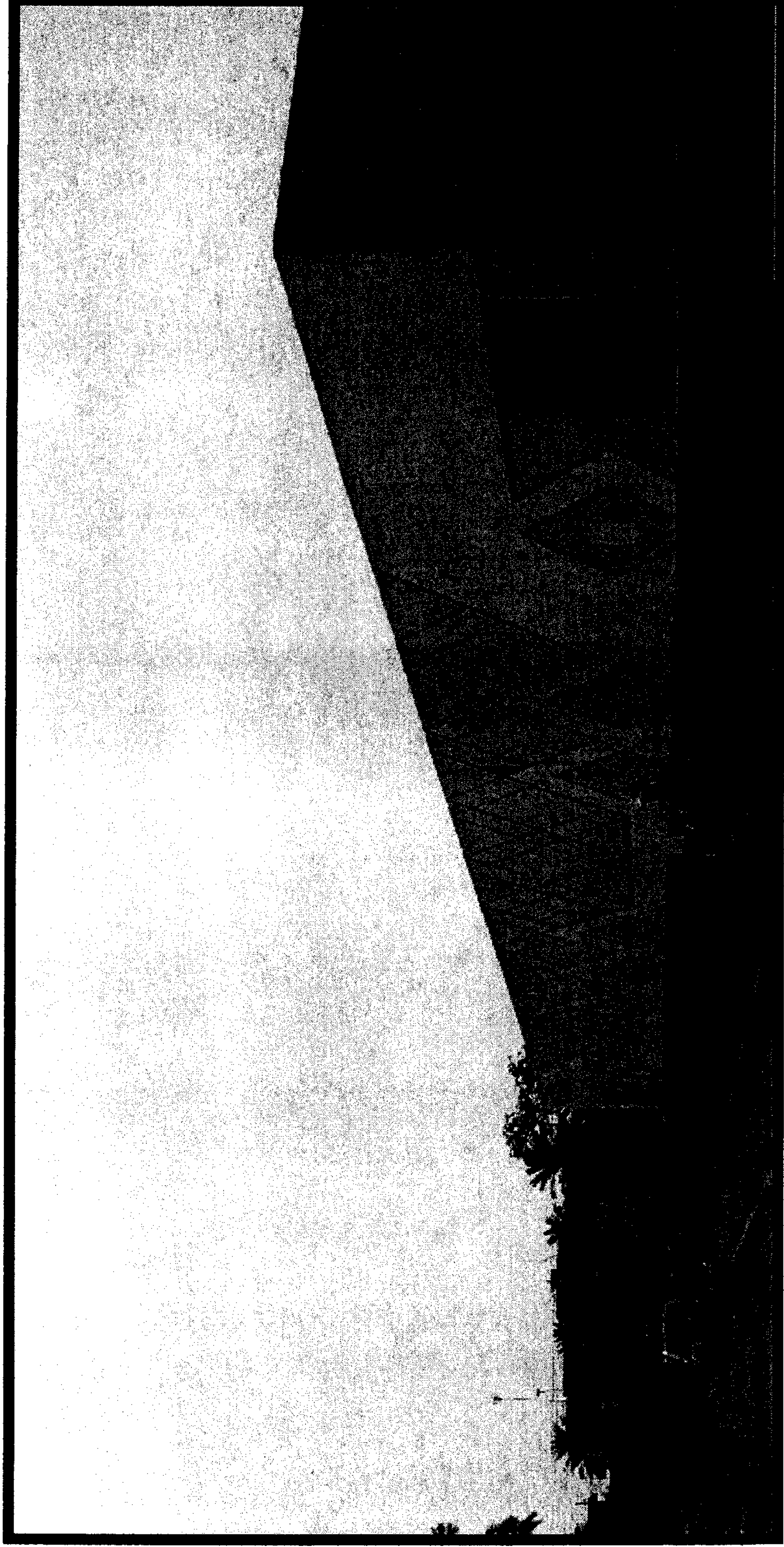
- Gold and jewelry moved to Central Bank of Iraq
- Royal Family jewels (6744 pieces)
- Treasure of Nimrud (616 pieces)





Months Before the War

- Bomb shelter in western Baghdad
- Ancient manuscripts and books (39,453 pieces)





Weeks Before the War

- **“Secret Place” used by staff to hide smaller gallery pieces (8366 pieces)**
- **Confirmed and inspected 4 Jun 03**



Chronology

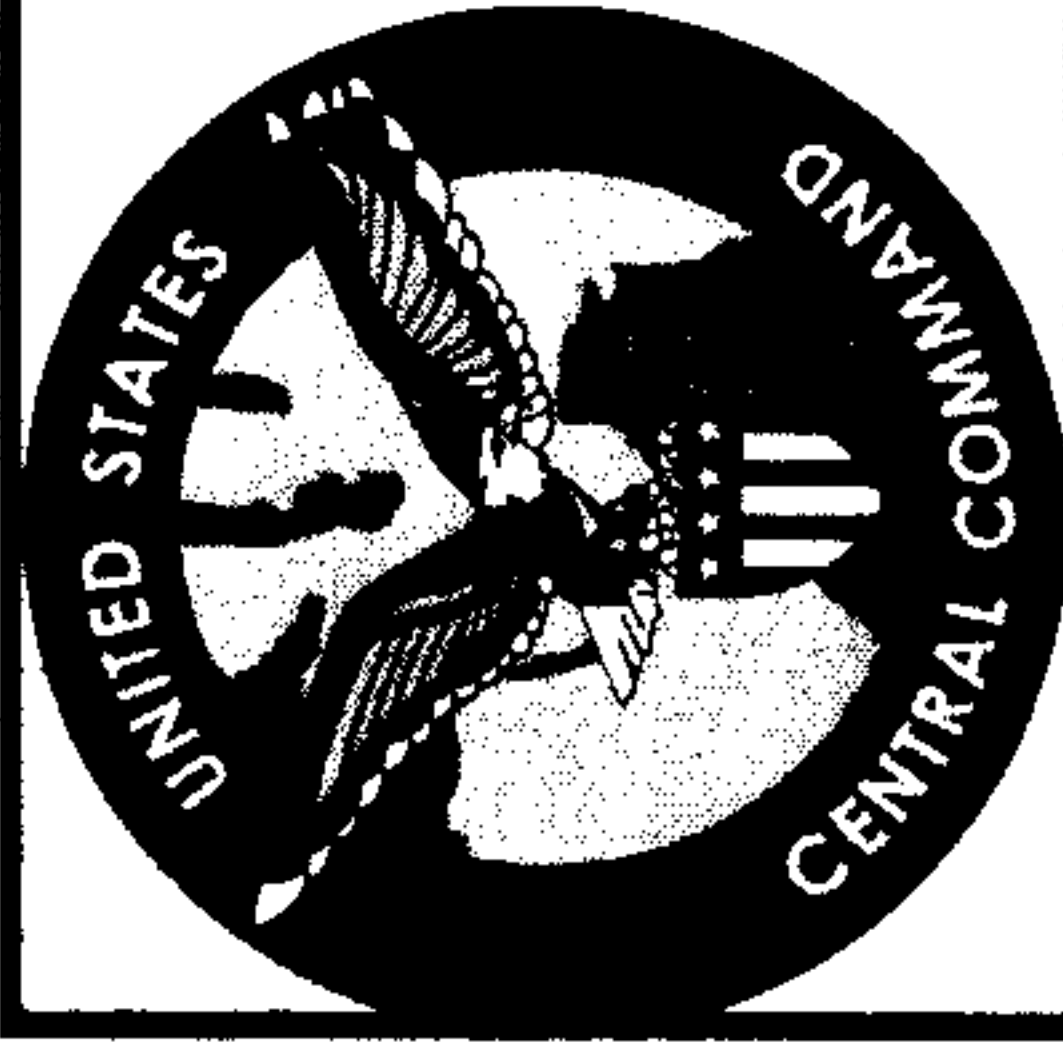
- **8 April 2003 - Last staff left museum**
- **9-12 April – Looters entered museum**
- **12 April – Some staff members returned**
- **16 April – US Forces entered the museum compound**
- **21 April – JIACG Investigation Team arrived**



Numbers

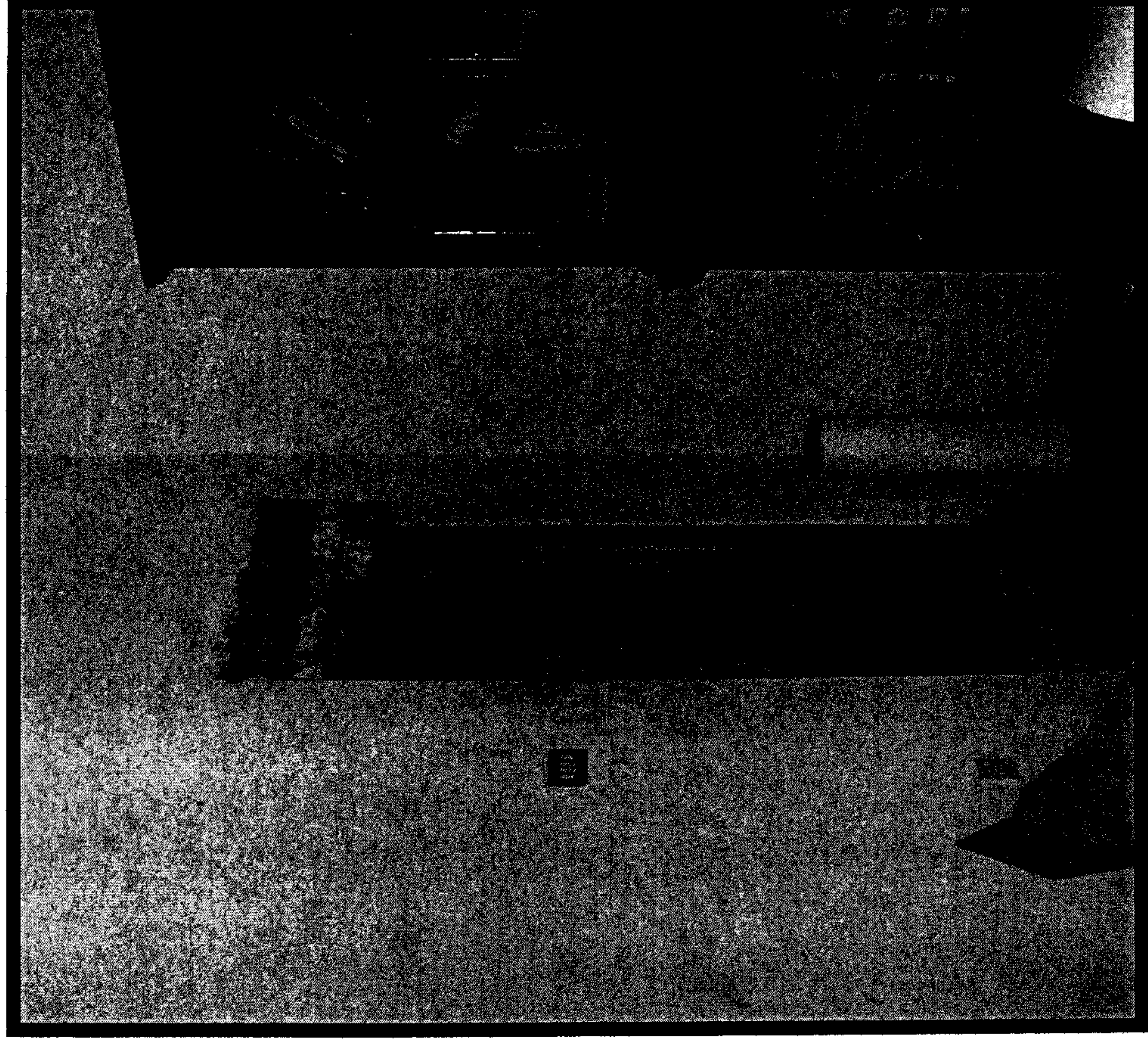
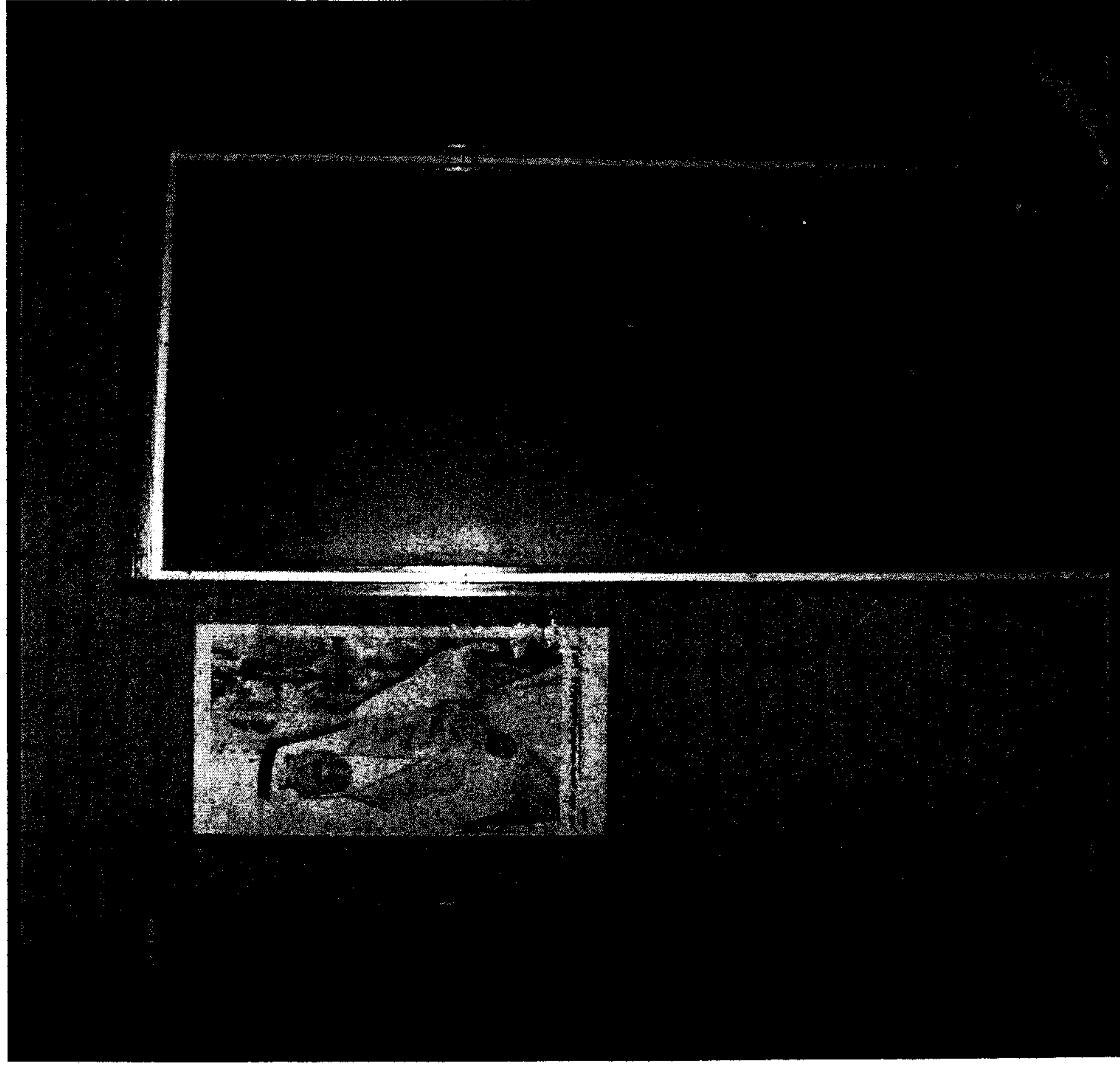
- 170,000 is wrong
- Numbers are misleading





Administrative Areas

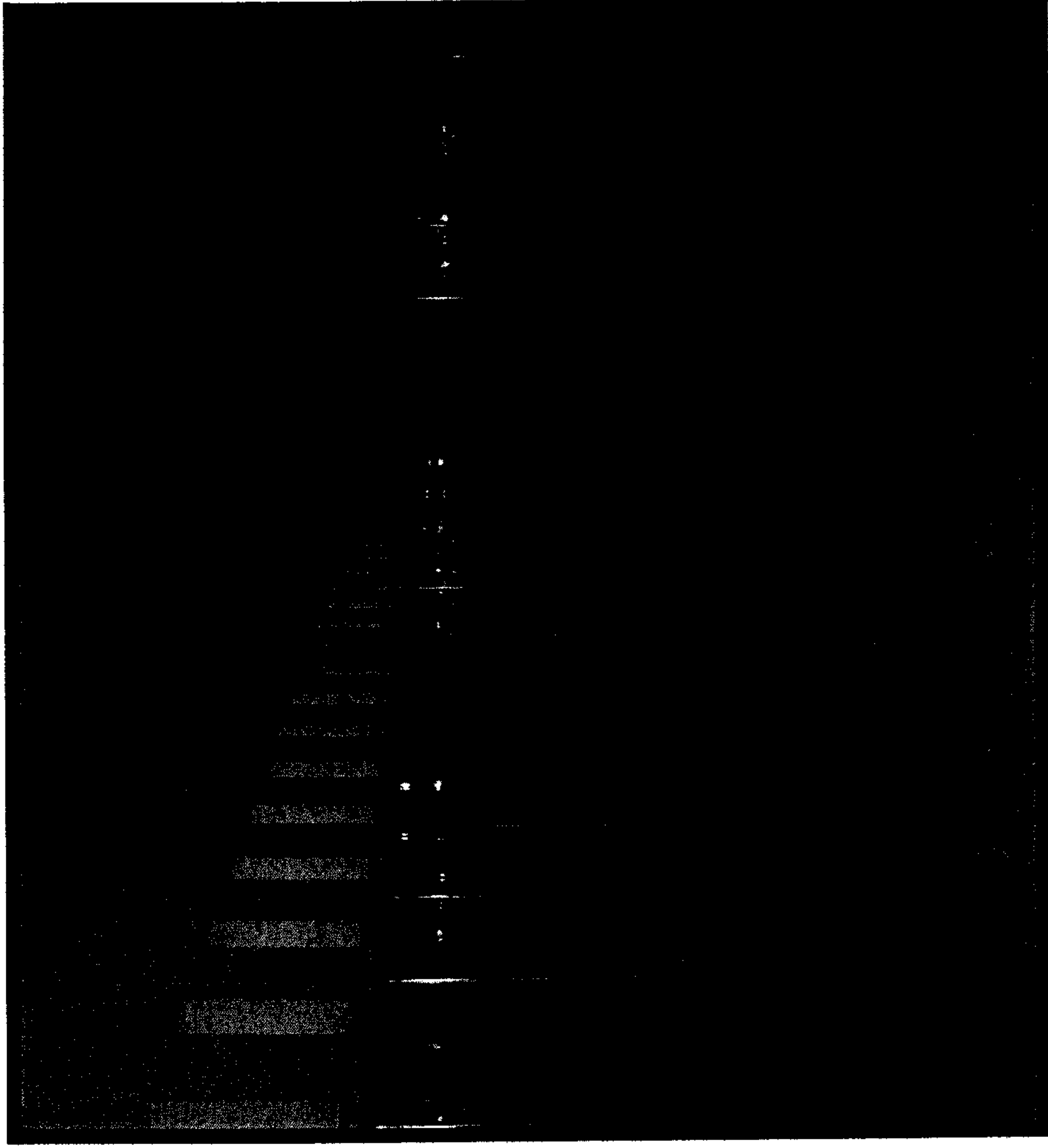
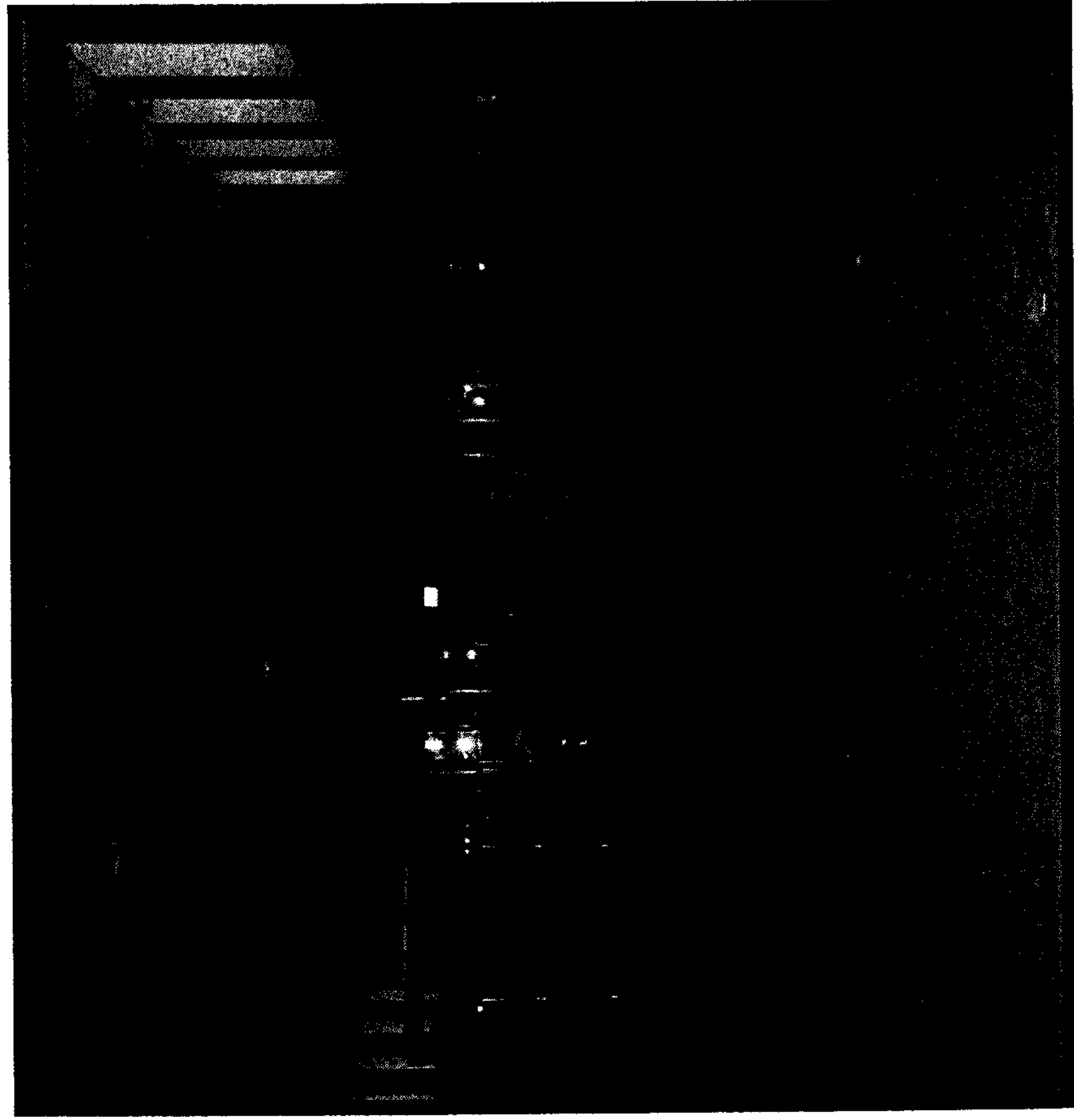
- **Wanton destruction**





Public Galleries

- Of 451 display cases, 28 broken
- 40 exhibits stolen, 10 recovered





Public Galleries - Recovered

• Warka



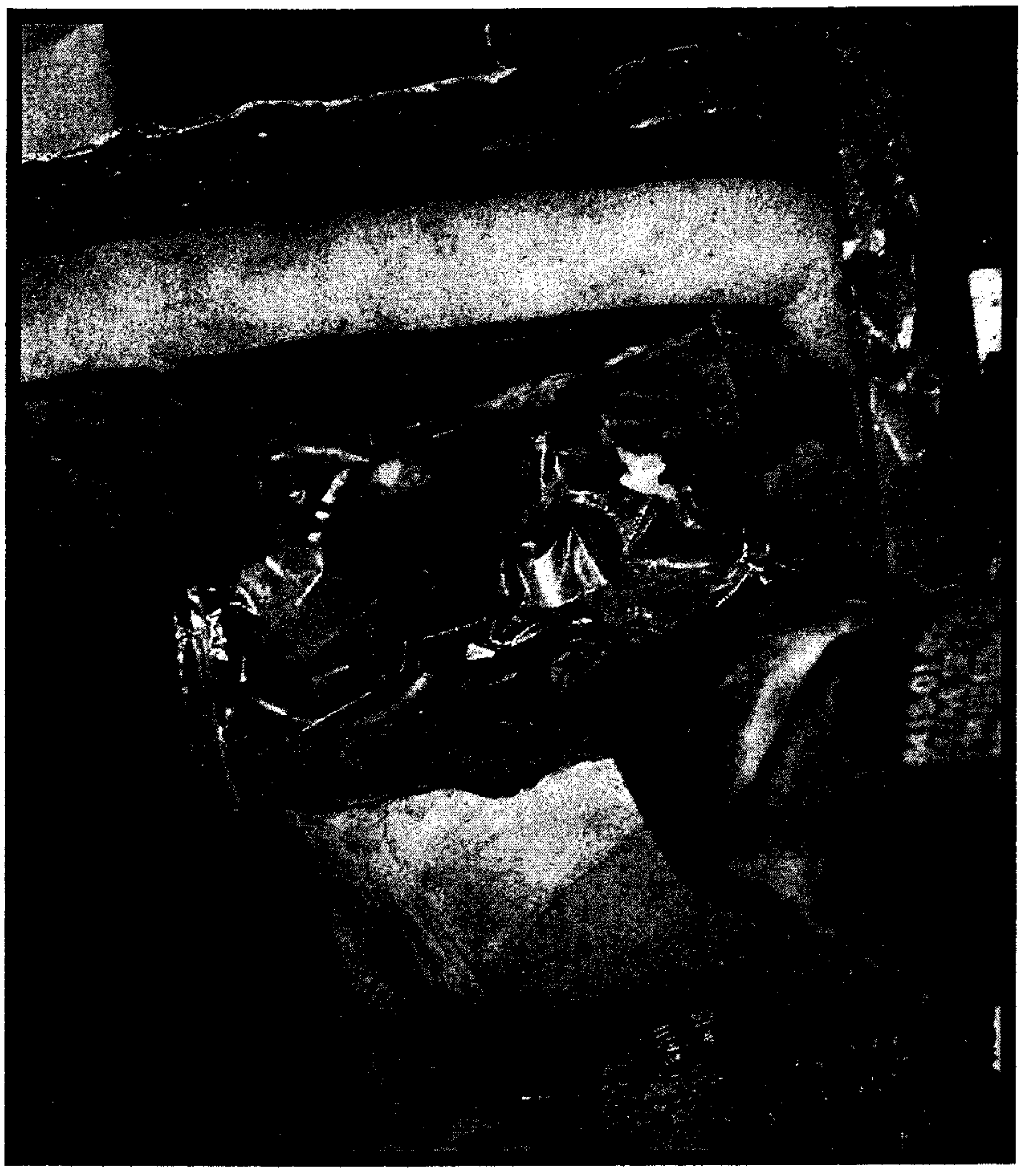
• Bronze Bull





Public Galleries - Damaged

- Sixteen other pieces damaged in galleries
- Golden bull's head moved to vault





Heritage Room

- **Islamic furniture and fine porcelain**
- **236 stolen, 167 recovered, 69 still missing**





Restoration Room

- 199 stolen, 118 recovered, 81 still missing



RECONSTRUCTION EFFORTS IN IRAQ

Message:

- Reconstruction across Iraq is continuing at a steady pace, despite the challenges posed by areas of insecurity, and is laying the foundations for establishment of a stable, peaceful, and democratic Iraq.
- US will stay the course and finish this work with the vast majority of well-intentioned and capable Iraqis and our dedicated partners in the international community. We recognize that providing for the material needs of Iraqis is one of the most important ingredients in creating a stable and responsible Iraq in the future.

Key Points:

- US has pursued thoroughgoing reconstruction effort in virtually all fields of economic, social, and governmental activity, including restoring essential infrastructure, supporting essential education, health and social services, expanding economic opportunity, and improving government efficiency and accountability.
- In terms of infrastructure, the US has increased power generation in Iraq by more than 250% in about 3 ½ months. Power production now stands at about 75% of pre-war levels with a goal of restoring power to 100% of pre-war levels by 1 October.
- In addition, the US has repaired more than 130 critical breaks in Baghdad's water network and increased water flow by 200 million liters/day to reach the pre-war level of 150 liters/person, per day. Further, we have rehabilitated more than 70 of the 90 non-operational sewerage pumping stations in Baghdad.
- In the field of health services, the US has reestablished a routine immunization program and distributed country-wide more than 22.3 million doses of vaccines to cover 4.2 million children and 700,000 pregnant women. We have also conducted needs assessments and begun resupplying more than 170 hospitals/referral centers and more than 80 primary health care centers.
- In terms of education, we have inventoried 12,000 primary and secondary schools and ordered student kits for 1.2 million students and school kits for 3,900 schools which provide learning and teaching materials.
- In pursuit of greater economic opportunity, the US is helping develop commercial law provisions to improve the investment climate in Iraq. The US has also created the

environment in which Iraq's two major banks will soon begin making small and medium-sized business loans to assist Iraqi entrepreneurs.

- In terms of indigenous government structures to oversee the progress, an Iraqi Governing Council, representing all major ethnic and religious groups in the country, has been in place for almost two months and has been assuming greater responsibility each day.
 - The Governing Council recently set up a team to begin studying procedures for adopting a new Iraqi constitution, which represents another important step toward establishing Iraq as a fully sovereign member of the international community.
 - The Governing Council also recently chose a Cabinet of 25 members to begin the process of reclaiming Iraqi control of the day-to-day affairs of government.
 - The Governing Council is in the process of setting up embassies in the US, UK and 5 Arab countries.
- All these steps to rebuild Iraq and set it on a new course are taken in cooperation and coordination with our Iraqi partners. Iraqis are being given, and have eagerly assumed, an expanding role in the affairs of their country which progressively reduces the role for the US and other outside players and hastens the day when Iraqis will entirely govern their own affairs.

Iraq Update

1-5-03

Security

Coalition forces continue robust security patrols and military operations throughout Iraq, including joint patrols with Iraqi police and the formation of a new Iraqi civil defense corps.

- Coalition forces continue to take the offensive against terrorists, former regime loyalists and Ba'athists in Iraq who are targeting the sites and symbols of the Coalition's reconstruction and stabilization successes.
- 130,000 U.S. service members and more than 24,000 troops from 33 Coalition countries serving in Iraq. In addition, more than 170,000 Iraqis are working toward security and stability in their country.
 - There are 70,000 Iraqis in the police force; 15,000 Iraqis in the Civil Defense Corps; 5,000 in the new Iraqi army; 13,000 in border patrol; and 65,000 in the Facilities Protection Service.
- The capture of Saddam Hussein has yielded helpful intelligence information, leading to an increase in the quality of captures by the Coalition. The Coalition has captured 42 of its 55 most wanted.
- The Coalition is applying constant pressure to the enemy through offensive military operations, disruption of former Ba'athist leadership and terrorists. Recent operations and actions include:
 - Operation Market Sweep: resulted in the capture of 55 enemy fighters, including 5 targeted individuals. Weapons confiscated included three mortars, 184 RPG rounds, 80 RPG boosters, four RPG launchers, seven missiles 18 rockets 17 IEDs, four cases of TNT, 105 small arms weapons, more than 8,500 rounds of ammunition, 244 grenades and four mines.
 - Task Force Iron Horse: resulted in the capture of an anti-Coalition financier and 75 others. Weapons confiscated included 16 rifles, 75 rolls of detonation cord, 33 magazines of ammunition, seven machine guns, 12 mortar rounds, 89 detonation devices, eight artillery rounds, 135 pounds of gun powder and small arms ammunition.
 - Operation Ivy Blizzard: an ongoing, combined effort to target, isolate and eliminate former regime elements and other anti-Coalition cells that denies the enemy freedom of movement, communication and organization while providing security to innocent Iraqi civilians.
 - Operation Panther Backroads: an operation to interdict anti-Coalition and smuggling activities that resulted in the establishment of 25 tactical checkpoints and the execution of eight cordon searches. The 3rd Brigade searched 1,351 vehicles and confiscated 15 AK-47s, two Enfield rifles and captured 13 enemy personnel.

- Drug interdiction: U.S. and Coalition maritime forces seized 15 individuals and \$11 million street value worth of hashish (2,800 pounds) from an intercepted ship in the North Arabian Sea on Jan. 1. An Australian P-3 located and tracked the ship after receiving information about possible smuggling activities. Units from the Expeditionary Strike Group 1 intercepted the vessel.

The interception is the third in two weeks by Coalition maritime forces. On Dec. 15 forces from USS Decatur detained a ship and its 12 crewmembers, and seized approximately \$10 million in hashish. On Dec. 20 forces from USS Philippine Sea detained two vessels, their 21 crewmembers, and seized 95 pounds of heroin and more than 50 pounds of methamphetamines. Of the 33 crew detained in those interceptions, 10 have been transferred for further questioning after initial interrogations revealed possible Al Qaeda affiliations.

- Operation Iron Justice: included the search of more than 1,200 apartments in 36 buildings and 52 other structures for suspected insurgent forces and criminals, illegal weapons, bomb-making materials and propaganda from the former regime. Soldiers detained 43 people and confiscated 215 assault rifles, four machine guns, nine pistols, 10 hand grenades, 10 RPG launcher sights, 12 mortar sights, RPS propellant, eight mortar fuses and 225 hand grenade fuses, night vision goggles and IED components.

Economy

- Banking: A fully independent central bank has been established; banks are making loans to finance businesses; more than 95 percent of all pre-war bank customers have service and first-time customers are opening accounts daily.
- Currency: On Oct. 15, the new Iraqi dinar went into circulation in Iraq, replacing the old currency that bore Saddam's likeness.
- Oil: Daily crude production has reached approximately 2.1 million barrels per day. Since June, oil sales have generated more than \$3.3 billion in revenue for Iraqi reconstruction.

Education

- Higher Education: All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open, as are nearly all primary and secondary schools. The Fulbright Scholarship Program will restart in January 2004. A minimum of 20 scholarships will be awarded. The program last operated in the country in 1988.
- Primary Education: More than 5.5 million schoolchildren began their first day of instruction on Oct. 4. Iraqi children no longer recite "Long live the leader Saddam Hussein" each morning. Schoolbooks are being reprinted with all references to Saddam Hussein and the Ba'athist Party removed. A committee of Iraqi teachers convened by the Ministry of Education reviewed the textbooks to remove the references. More than 72 million new textbooks will be distributed before the end of the school year.

- School facilities, which fell into disrepair because of regime neglect, have been cleaned and refurbished. More than 1,500 schools were renovated before the school year began, far more than the target of 1,000 that the Coalition Provisional Authority had set for the U.S. Agency for International Development.
- Teachers are receiving higher pay and better training. Teachers earn from 12 to 25 times their former salaries.

Essential Services

- Power generation surpassed 4,400 megawatts of electricity in early October. Six months prior, the country could barely generate 300 megawatts.
- Telephone services: more than 3/4 of the pre-war phone services have been restored.
- Potable water production has been restored to 2/3 of pre-war levels.

HEALTH CARE

- Public health spending is 26 times higher than the amount spent during Saddam's reign. Doctors' salaries are at least eight times what they were under Saddam.
- Facilities: all 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.
- Medicine: more than 22 million vaccination doses have been administered to Iraq's children.



The Iraq Funding Request

Ground Truth: Line-by-Line

September 26, 2003

**Coalition
Provisional
Authority**

On September 7, 2003, President Bush announced his request to Congress for \$87 billion for ongoing military and intelligence operations in Iraq, Afghanistan and elsewhere in the Global War Against Terrorism. This budget request will support the U.S. commitment to helping the Iraqi people rebuild their own nation after decades of oppression and mismanagement. It will provide funds to help Iraqis improve security, restore basic services, and to build new schools, roads, and medical clinics. Included in the request is the following:

- **\$164 million for the new Iraqi military.**

- The New Iraqi Army is critical to the success of the U.S. mission in Iraq and in the overall war against terrorism. These funds will be used to accelerate the graduation of trained Iraqi battalions from 9 to 27 by August 2004.
- Funding will be used for hiring military experts and contractors from the United States to train the New Iraqi Army. Throughout this supplemental request, private contractors are being used, instead of the US Military, in order to reduce the number of US soldiers deployed in Iraq, as well as to free up the soldiers who are in Iraq to perform their combat duties. These funds will be used to continue to provide training at the Kirkush Military Training Center, toward the goal of rebuilding the Iraqi Armed Forces to a level where coalition forces can be relieved to the mission of assuring Iraq's territorial integrity.

- **\$100 million to finance the investigation of crimes against humanity by the former Iraqi regime.**

- For the Iraqi victims and their loved ones, the Coalition must help the Iraqi people bring justice to those who carried out the Hussein regime's acts of murder, torture and brutality.
- Funding is provided to hire 500 investigators and experts at an average cost per person of \$200,000, which reflects the skills required and the additional costs per person include an average of \$100,000 for security and logistics.

- **\$20 million to protect members of Iraq's new judiciary.**

- An independent, fully functioning judiciary is an essential defense against Iraq becoming a breeding ground for terrorists and extremists. Much of the previous court system was corrupt -- a new court system will be a key pillar of a free Iraq.
- In order for new judges to be recruited, the Coalition must guarantee their safety and the safety of their families. There are currently 860 judges and prosecutors, who are now being vetted by the judicial review committee. Approximately half of the judges have involvement in criminal cases.
- The approximate cost of protecting new judges is 400 judges and prosecutors at \$50,000 per person. With these funds, the families of each judge and prosecutor are provided around-the-clock protection and some security modification to their homes. The new security guards, several of whom have already sacrificed their lives, are paid \$60 or \$120 per month, depending on their level of responsibility.

- Over the past few weeks armed groups in the South and in Baghdad have attacked Iraqi courthouses, which often lack security enhancements and are located in crowded business or residential areas. Funding is required to "harden" these facilities against potential attack.
- **\$100 million to enroll Iraqi families in a witness protection program.**
 - Winning the war against terrorism requires the cooperation of the Iraqi people, yet there have been terrible crimes committed against individuals who help the Coalition. The Coalition must protect the witnesses if legal authorities believe they are in danger. The funding is intended to cover the estimated cost of protection 100 families of five at \$200,000 per family. This funding request was based on the cost of protecting witnesses in a family involved in a recent rape case.
- **\$400 million for two new prisons and \$10 million for expert assistance in prison reconstruction.**
 - The Coalition is currently housing those accused of murder and other violent crimes in tents. The opportunity for escape is tempting and real. When the prisoners attempt to escape, they either kill their guards in the attempts, or are killed themselves. This situation must be fixed immediately.
 - The funding request would provide two 4,000-bed prisons at a cost of \$50,000 a bed -- a cost far below the per-bed construction costs of a high security prison in the United States, which ranges from \$60,000 to \$120,000.
 - Impacting the cost of prison construction in Iraq is labor (lower cost than in the U.S.), and equipment and building materials (higher cost than in the U.S.). Fluctuations in material costs have ranged up to 300 to 400 percent.
 - Many previous Iraqi prison employees are vicious individuals who had been personally selected by Saddam. The Coalition needs outside expertise. The current funding request -- 100 experts to assist prison reconstruction for six months at \$100,000 each -- falls below market rate for individuals to enter a hostile-fire zone. The funding also covers personal security and logistics.
- **\$150 million to begin work on a children's hospital.**
 - A new, state-of-the-art children's hospital is slated for construction in Basra, Iraq's second-largest city, and Shiite area that was brutally oppressed by Saddam Hussein. At a total cost of \$500 million, the facility will be the only children's hospital in the area.
- **\$100 million to build seven communities.**
 - To succeed in Iraq, we must provide basic, minimal living standards for the Iraqi people. Iraqis need more than a million homes -- many families live in cardboard houses on the sites of open garbage dumps. Funding is requested to build seven housing communities, including more than 1,000 dwellings. Many Iraqis will be employed during housing construction and paid with \$100 million of seized funds from the former regime.

- **\$54 million for the Iraqi public telephone system.**

- While earmarked for an Iraqi agency with "postal" in its name, funding will be used to rebuild the Iraqi public telephone system.

- **\$9 million for Iraq's postal service.**

- Funding is allocated to repair looted post offices and to modernize Iraq's mail-handling facilities, including seed money for automated systems such as letter and package bar coding, establishment of ZIP codes, letter and package tracking systems, and links into financial accounting systems.

- **\$2 million garbage collection.**

- In Saddam Hussein's Iraq, only the wealthy and politically connected had access to garbage collection. Mountains of garbage have formed at the perimeter of many Iraqi towns. Landfill sites do not exist and garbage deposited in poorly designed sites can contaminate the ground water in a country where drinking water is at a premium. The requested funds would allow the purchase of 40 garbage trucks at a cost of \$50,000 apiece -- an important part of providing basic services for the Iraqi people.

Iraq Update

1-15-04

Declining Attacks in Iraq

- The number of attacks against coalition elements continues the downward trend that began in the middle of November.
- Attacks against Task Force All-American forces in the Anbar province in western Iraq have decreased almost 60 percent in the past month.
- The number of attacks in that region dropped from 15-19 a day in October to a current rate of 0-4 per day. The effectiveness of the attacks has also decreased -- improvised equipment and untrained forces cause attacks to misfire.
- Reasons for the decline in attacks:
 - The capture of Saddam Hussein provided a boost to intelligence throughout western Iraq:
 - Tips on Task Force All American's command hotline have jumped 50 percent.
 - Local Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches.
 - The quality of intelligence is cascading as a result of the Saddam capture: the intelligence is of higher quality and allows a higher level of captures. Saddam's capture is allowing the Coalition to apprehend more mid-level financiers and organizers.
 - Saddam's capture also increased enthusiasm for street support for the various Iraqi security services, and an interest in the number of Iraqis who want to participate and volunteer in the services.
 - The task force uses aggressive tactics to find, kill or capture anti-Coalition forces. U.S. forces have killed or captured a large number of the leaders, financiers and facilitators of the insurgency.
 - The task force has developed, trained and equipped Iraqi security forces. Division soldiers helped train 1,300 Iraqi Civil Defense Corps members. Of the 6,500 Iraqi police in the Anbar province, some 370 have been retrained and are working to teach the new tactics and policies to their fellow officers.
 - The task force has consolidated and destroyed vast amounts of military hardware left over from Saddam's regime. Soldiers and local Iraqis have destroyed 72 of 91 known weapons caches in the province.

Iraq Security Forces

- More than 230,000 Iraqis now provide security for their fellow citizens, and Iraqi security forces now account for more than half of all forces in Iraq. All numbers represent an increase of 100 percent since the end of major combat operations in Iraq (May 1).
- Nationwide, approximately 68,000 policemen have been hired.
- The new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps has 17,000 personnel operating and another 3,800 in training.
- 51,500 Iraqis are in the Border Police Force.
- 97,000 are in the Facility Protection Service, protecting vital infrastructure from sabotage and terrorist attacks.
- More than 1,000 are in the new Iraqi Army.

Mass Graves in Iraq

Mass gravesites have been identified in Iraq, providing further evidence of the former regime's atrocities. The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is working to help grieving families search for lost relatives and preserve evidence for future prosecutions against the perpetrators by the new Iraqi government.

- 102 mass graves have been found.
- Estimates indicate that 300,000 victims of Saddam's regime may be buried in mass graves throughout Iraq.

The CPA is working with Coalition members, international organizations, nongovernmental organizations and local Iraqi leaders to implement the following measures:

▪ **Step One: Public Awareness and Site Assessment**

- The CPA has initiated a media campaign and is working with local and religious leaders to explain to the public why it is necessary to preserve the grave sites.
- A team of U.S. forensic experts has arrived to assess the sites and determine security needs. They will work with other Coalition assessment teams.

▪ **Step Two: Security and Support**

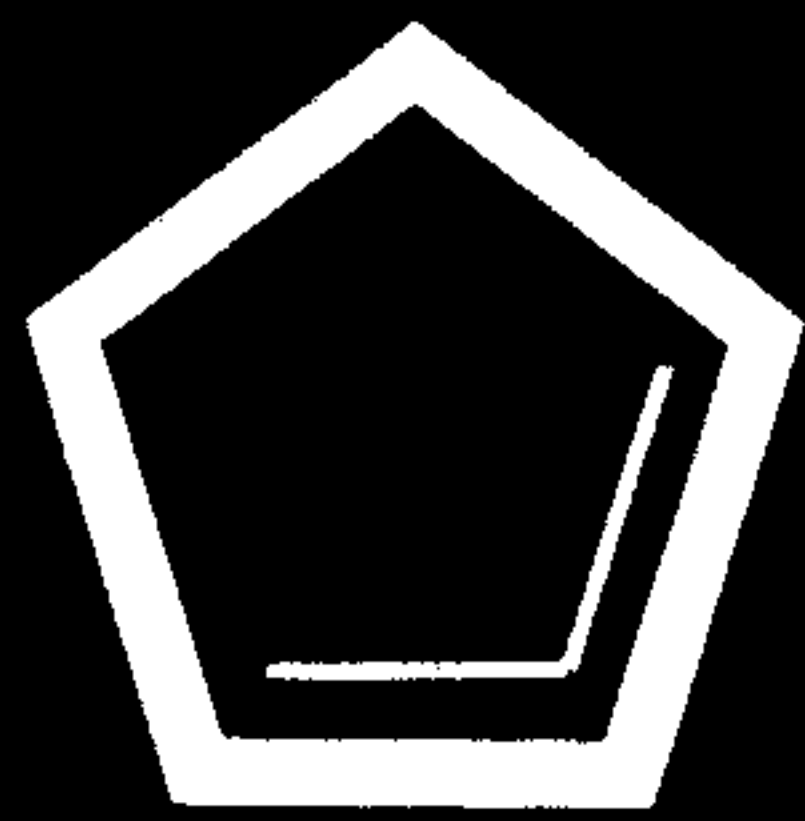
- At sites such as al Hillah where extensive digging has already begun, the CPA will deploy humanitarian response teams. The teams will work with local leaders to coordinate an orderly digging process; encourage detailed examinations of personal effects; assist in implementation of a system to keep records of identified remains; implement a process for providing death certificates and conducting witness interviews; and facilitate documentation of information found at the sites.
- Military at these sites will help inform the families of the importance of careful exhumation, and provide them with water, shade, plastic bags, gloves and masks.
- At sites that have not been subject to extensive digging, the CPA will hire local Iraqis to guard the graves, and deploy humanitarian response teams to meet with families who appear at the site to explain the problems with uncoordinated exhumation and inform them of the CPA's plans to assist in identification and reburial of remains.
- Forensic investigative teams from the Coalition will follow the assessment teams to conduct exhumations of gravesites. They will be coordinated out of the CPA offices and will hire and train local Iraqis to help.

▪ **Step Three: Identification**

- The CPA will work with existing Iraqi organizations to establish an Iraqi Committee on Missing Persons (ICMP), which will collect the records of Iraqis who have disappeared and compile a national database to integrate the information with findings of the forensic investigative teams.
 - In connection with ICMP, the CPA will create a national outreach program for families.

- **Step Four: Prosecution**

- Prosecution of crimes against humanity committed by the former regime will be conducted through an Iraqi-led process assisted and supported by the international community as needed.
- To ensure that prosecutors have access to evidence, the CPA will form an evidence coordination team. The team will create centralized and systematic warehouses for the storage, documentation and preservation of evidence.
- The teams will train local experts in handling and preservation of forensics evidence.



Pentagon Briefing

Sept. 5, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld en Route to Iraq

"I think that there is a value in showing that this Coalition is broad. So I think that the idea of going to the U.N., seeking an appropriate resolution, possibly having the effect of broadening somewhat the Coalition, although it's quite broad at the present time, is a good thing for Iraq. I think it's a good thing for the region. I think having the additional Iraqis in the security roles and now taking over some of the ministries -- that is a big thing that's just happened. For these governing councils to select 25 people to be in charge of these ministries and to work with the Governing Council and the Coalition Provisional Authority on the work of those ministries is a very significant step forward. And it's the combination of all of those things that I think is important." [\(transcript\)](#) [\(story\)](#)

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Sept. 4

Coalition Provisional Authority Update Briefing from Baghdad

"Terrorism is not new in Iraq. The government of Iraq was a terrorist government, a terrorist government which terrorized its own people. Saddam Hussein, by several reports I've seen, killed more Muslims than any other man in history; most of them, was, perhaps, not car bombs; it was a more silent and in some ways a more awful terrorism. So I would say to Iraqis I understand their anguish -- and share it -- about the car bombs. It's a fight we're now going to have to win here -- this fight against terrorism. But the Iraqi people are now free. And they do not have to worry about the secret police coming after them in the middle of the night, and they don't have to worry about their husbands and brothers being taken off and shot, or their wives being taken to rape rooms. Those days are over." [\(transcript\)](#)

Ambassador I. Paul Bremer, Sept. 2

Bunker Search



Soldiers with the 3/502nd Infantry Regiment search a bunker during a security patrol in Mosul, Iraq, Aug. 31, 2003. (U.S. Army photo by Pvt. Daniel D. Meacham)

DoD Announces September 11 Commemorative Events

The Department of Defense will commemorate the terrorist attack of Sept. 11, 2001, with Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld participating in a wreath-laying ceremony at Arlington National Cemetery on Thursday, Sept. 11, at 9:30 a.m. EDT. At 11 a.m. EDT, Secretary Rumsfeld, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs Gen. Richard B. Myers, USAF, and Speaker Dennis Hastert will join Pentagon chaplains and employees in a chapel flag presentation and stained glass window dedication ceremony.

News & Notes

Myers, Rumsfeld Eye to Eye on Internationalizing Iraq Mission

WASHINGTON, Sept. 4, 2003 – U.S. military leaders have no reason to try to "go around" civilian defense leaders to make policy, because Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld and other leaders take their generals' advice, Gen. Richard B. Myers said today. [\(story\)](#)

Iraq Health Care System Improving

WASHINGTON, Sept. 4 – After years of neglect during the Saddam Hussein regime, Iraq's health care system is slowly moving ahead, said Jim Haveman, the Coalition Provisional Authority's senior adviser to the Iraqi Ministry of Health. More than 500 security people have been trained, and a posttraumatic stress program for children and adults has begun. Doctors' salaries have gone from \$20 a month to between \$160 and \$260 a month. Some 9,000 tons of drugs have been distributed since May 24. [\(transcript\)](#) [\(story\)](#)

Deployed Troops Get Break on School Loans

WASHINGTON, Sept. 4 – Military personnel who have been deployed or mobilized are not required to make student loan payments during their absences. Federal regulations require lenders to postpone the student loan program payments of active duty military personnel. This applies to members of the National Guard and Ready Reserves who have been called to active duty, as well as to active duty personnel whose duty station has been changed as a result of a military mobilization. [\(story\)](#)

Talking Points for the Program Management Office/Iraq Contracts

DRAFT 1 - 12/2/03

Core Messages

- **A safe, stable and free Iraq is not only important for the Iraqi people, but is also vital for the security of America and its allies in the Global War Against Terrorism.**
- **Reconstruction funding is targeted for contracts and projects that will improve the lives of the Iraqi people.**
- **Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction will be awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.**

A safe, stable and free Iraq is not only important for the Iraqi people, but is also vital for the security of America and its allies in the Global War Against Terrorism.

- The United States and its Coalition partners are committed secure, stable and free Iraq.
 - The Iraqi people – as well as Americans, civilian and military, and our coalition partners – are dedicated to building a peaceful, prosperous and secure Iraq that does not harbor, fund and/or trains terrorists.
 - The restoration of vital services such as pipelines, police stations and new government buildings is key to building that future (and a key to the sign that the Iraqi people reject the terrorists vision of fear and oppression). Terrorists attack high visibility sights because these are the outward signs of progress – which is contrary to their vision of fear and oppression is being rejected by the Iraqi people.
- 10 construction & 7 program management contract solicitations released 6 January – See Attached.**
- **Total value = \$5.0b**
 - These Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction will be awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.
 - The American people must know that the Coalition is a responsible steward of their tax dollars, and that rigorous and effective oversight will ensure that not one penny goes to waste.
 - Contracts will fund projects that involve the Iraqi people the greatest extent possible.
 - More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors in Iraq, at an average wage of \$4.00 - 5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
 - Projects have been prioritized based on those that have the largest positive impact on the Iraqi people.
 - The Program Management Office (PMO) will utilize contracting strategies that employ full and open competition and comply with federal acquisition laws.

- Information about reconstruction contracts is publicly available through the State Department, Department of Defense and the Coalition Provisional Authority.
 - Detailed information about business opportunities and contract awards in Iraq is available at www.rebuilding-iraq.net.
 - Summaries of contracts to be awarded are posted on the Federal Business Opportunities website at www.fedbizopps.gov.
 - General information on doing business with the U.S. military is available at: www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/publications/selling.
- The PMO has established clear lines of accountability to track funding and projects within the Coalition Provisional Authority.
 - The contractor selection process will be open and competitive.
 - Multiple in-country contracting agencies -- State Department, USAID, USACE -- will be used in concert with the PMO.
 - The PMO will make financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time.
 - Periodic progress reports will also be issued, as well as an annual written report.

RTQs:

Q. There is a significant amount of confusion about how the supplemental money is being spent. What is the break out for funding?

A. There are three primary areas of funding for contracting: 9 billion in construction contracts, \$6 billion for non-construction projects, such as police training and military equipment, and about \$4 billion for hold back funds. The 9 billion is divided into two parts, about 4 billion in contracts about to be awarded by US AID and the ACE for oil restoration in the North and South sectors and that is planned for electricity projects and other priorities. The other 5 billion is in the 17 RFPs being released tomorrow (7 Jan 04).

Q. We've heard about the \$4B reserve. Why are you reserving funds? If they're coming back, will they be added to the existing contracts as options, or will you have to do new contracts? When will the decision be made ... will you have to award new contracts by the end of the fiscal year? Will the existing contractors be allowed to bid on the additional contracts?

A. Two reasons. First, The \$4 billion in reserved funding is not designated for anything specific, rather we have identified the need to address changing project priorities; and second, we need the flexibility to address new requirements as they arise. It makes good business sense to keep some funds uncommitted, it allows for adequate planning, and will reflect good stewardship of taxpayer funds.

Q. We've watched as the amount of capacity has decreased from enough to fund 26 contracts to the current 20. What happened?

A. Let's be clear, we have the capacity to spend close to \$ 9.0b in construction for the very near term. This includes the AID contract, and the two pending Oil reconstruction contracts from the ACE. Tomorrow's release of 17 additional solicitations represents an enormous investment in dollars, construction and human resources. We determined that we could streamline the management structure within each sector of work, which allowed us to reduce the number of contracts being requested from 26 to 17.

Q: Are all the projects initially scheduled for work being completed?

A: There were some of the lower priority projects that are being deferred to future work.

Q: What has taken so long to reach this decision?

A: We are undertaking an unprecedented task. Our goal to do this right up front was the primary cause for delay. The restructuring of the work to be completed, the coordination of language within RFPs for common tasks and the vast cooperation that occurred across the USG agencies caused us to shift our original schedule by almost a month. We do not expect any major delays in the future.

Q: How will this affect the timetable laid forth by Adm. Nash during Industry Day on November 19th?

A: Here is our current timetable:

November 19, 2003	Industry Day, Washington D.C.
December 5, 2003	RFPs On Hold Pending Resolution of Issues
January 7, 2004*	Release RFPs (Program Mgmt & Construction)
February 10, 2004	Proposals Received
March 2, 2004	Proposal Evaluations Complete
March 9, 2004	Source Selection Authority Decisions Congressional Notification of Award
March 12, 2004	Contracts Awarded

We expect to hold a bidders conference for the RFPs sometime at the end of January or the beginning of February.

Q. We've heard about the bureaucratic in-fighting between you and USAID. How much money will go to their "Infrastructure II" contract from the supplemental?

A. USAID has just announced the selection of the contractor for the Infrastructure II solicitation. Yes, that money is coming from the Supplemental and the nature of the work to be tasked will be directed by the CPA's Program Management Office. AID is an integral part of the PMO and the reconstruction efforts in Iraq.

Q. Are PMO's contracts the only construction contracts that can be used to spend Supplemental construction money?

A. No. PMO is the entity established to oversee, coordinate and execute the reconstruction program laid out in the Supplemental. Several US government agencies are serving as executive agents on behalf of the CPA, and the PMO is the entity responsible for managing and coordinating

the execution of these agreements. The supplemental money will cover both construction and non-construction contracts. Currently we have only issued the construction RFPs and will be following these with the non-construction efforts.

Q. How much of the needed reconstruction of Iraq will be completed through your program? If you're not going to do it all, how will it be done?

A. We have no real indicators of the costs of reconstruction. The media has reported estimates as high as \$100 B needed for infrastructure repairs and development. We have said all along this is the starting point, and several other nations have stepped forward as well. The Madrid conference received additional commitments for approximately \$15.0b. We will work together with the international community to ensure the current and future projects identified by the Iraqi Governing Council and the Iraqi ministries will continue and new projects will begin as soon as possible

Q. How many people do you have on the government team today, and how big will you grow in order to manage this work? We've heard there's only going to be a few government employees, and you're going to let contractors do most of the work of managing the program. Isn't that a recipe for disaster ... isn't it like letting the fox guard the henhouse?

A. We expect the government staffing of the PMO to reach approximately 130 very soon. Already we have more than 100. There is some work that only government employees can undertake and we will perform those functions as needed.

Q. Can you address what work the Corps of Engineers will be doing vs. AID?

A. Each of the executive agencies will have different responsibilities based upon project priorities, expertise of the agencies, schedules and availability of resources. If you have specific questions about a specific RFP please contact the executive agencies directly.

For Media Queries:

US AID Media POC: Portia Palmer (202) 761-4715

US ACE Media POC: Scott Saunders (202) 494-3887

- **Much progress has already been made:**
 - \$1.4B apportioned from \$18.6
 - \$600M to USAID
 - \$300M to State
 - \$5m to Treasury
 - \$500M to DOD (NIA, ICDC)
 - The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
 - Today Iraq is producing about 2.1 million barrels of oil per day for themselves and for the world market.
 - Some 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.

- The new Iraqi Dinar is in circulation.
 - Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
 - AID Iraq Infrastructure II awarded 6 January '04
 - \$452 million
 - 2 Oil reconstruction solicitations competed ~ award January '04
 - Total value - \$2.0 billion
 - \$6.0b in non-construction projects identified
 - Water Supply and Sewage Treatment Milestones
 - 90% of Iraqis with access to potable water by Apr 05
 - 11% of Iraqis with sewage service by Mar 05
 - Reduce water loss during transport from 60% to 40% by Mar 04
 - Communications
 - 42 cell sites are up in Baghdad in anticipation of license issue
 - Number of subscribers by end of Dec has been revised upward from 20,000 to 100,000
 - Postage stamps in production
 - Schools and Community Development
 - Rehabilitated 1,812 schools out of 11,939 schools damaged in some way
 - 72 million new textbooks distributed before end of school year
 - 64,000+ secondary teachers and 5,000 school principals and administrators will be trained in modern teaching methods
 - USAID Community Action Program, International Relief and Development
 - \$8.39 million to 279 income and employment generation projects in Baghdad
 - Oil
 - CPA assumed full control of the Oil For Food Program on 21 Nov
 - 85% of the contracts in humanitarian pipeline were prioritized for delivery
 - 868 approved and funded contracts, valued at \$1.36 billion, remain for consideration
 - CPA will continue prioritization process for approved and funded contracts beyond 21 Nov
 - CPA will determine basis of needs with Iraqi authorities
 - First Congressional Status Report:
 - 5 January 2004 as required in the Supplemental
- Saddam Hussein allowed nearly every sector of Iraq's economy and infrastructure to fall into neglect while funding the construction of lavish palaces and an immense military.
 - Reconstruction in Iraq will focus on rebuilding critical infrastructure, public facilities and services including: communications, power, water and sanitation, the Umm Qasr seaport, airports, public buildings, and surface transportation. The following sectors are slated for funding:

- Communications: \$55 million for providing international, inter-city and local phone service.
- Power: \$563 million for transmission repair and power plan rehabilitation toward the goal of adding 800 megawatts of power generation by the end of 2004.
- Water & Sanitation: \$227 million for expanding and rebuilding 21 water treatment and sewage plants throughout Iraq.
- Port of Umm Qasr: \$57 million for dredging the port, salvaging wrecks, security, power and other facilities allowing free flow of goods and trade through Iraq's seaport.
- Airports: \$33 million for restoring Baghdad International Airport and air traffic control at Baghdad and Basra and air traffic management hardware for a nationwide flight management infrastructure.
- Public Buildings: \$65 million to rehabilitate 1,300 schools and clinics and 45 municipal buildings.
- Surface Transportation: \$33 million for bridges in Al Mat, Mosul and Tikrit and \$19 million for the rail line from the port of Umm Qasr to Baghdad for food imports.
- In addition to near-term reconstruction, the Coalition will work with Iraqi people to ensure long-term operation and maintenance of their country's infrastructure.

#

- **Fuel (Reconstruct Iraqi Oil contract):** DoD believes that KBR did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
- **Oil kickbacks:** KBR has voluntarily disclosed a possible violation of the Anti-Kickback Act by two of its employees. KBR has already reimbursed for the estimated impact of \$6.3 million. DCAA has requested supporting data from KBR to validate that sum.

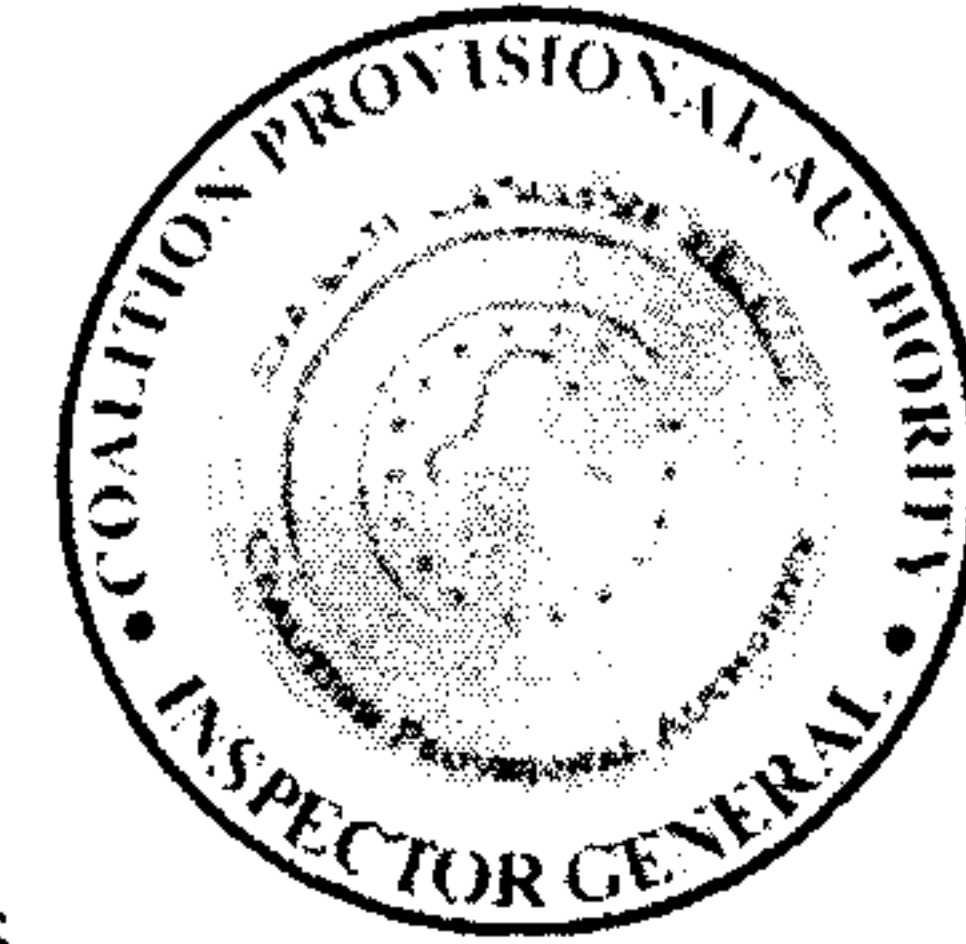
Table of Contents

Executive Summary	1
Coalition Provisional Authority.....	4
Coalition Provisional Authority Inspector General.....	7
Activities of the CPA Inspector General	9
Sources and Uses of Funds	24
Process and Controls	43
CPA-IG Accomplishments to Date and Next Steps	49
Glossary and Appendices	

Executive Summary

Overview

In November 2003, Congress established the Office of the Inspector General of the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA-IG) through Public Law 108-106¹. Pursuant to that statute, the CPA-IG will promote the efficient, legal, and effective use of U.S. taxpayer, Iraqi, and other funds committed to Iraq relief and reconstruction efforts, by coordinating and engaging in audits, inspections, reviews, and investigations.



Section 3001(i) of Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to submit to Congress, no later than March 30, 2004, (and each quarter thereafter), a report summarizing the activities of the Coalition Provisional Authority and the CPA-IG. This submission constitutes the CPA-IG's first mandated report, and it includes, among other things, information about the most significant activities of the CPA and CPA-IG.

Since commencing operations on January 20, 2003, the CPA-IG has been fully engaged in a wide range of activities, including:

- Growing the organization in two months, from 2 to 58 employees, who operate out of Washington and Baghdad
- Deploying rapid response Tiger Teams to Baghdad to address issues of immediate concern
- Launching several new initiatives, including: interagency working groups in Washington and Baghdad to coordinate Iraq contracting and funding reviews; implementing a CPA-IG Web site; setting up fraud/waste/abuse hotlines; and developing corporate governance reviews for contractors in Iraq
- Conducting more than 40 interviews of key players regarding Iraq funding issues in Baghdad and Washington
- Collecting a large volume of Iraq funding data from a wide range of sources

1

The CPA-IG's strategic approach to executing its mandate is illustrated in the following figure:

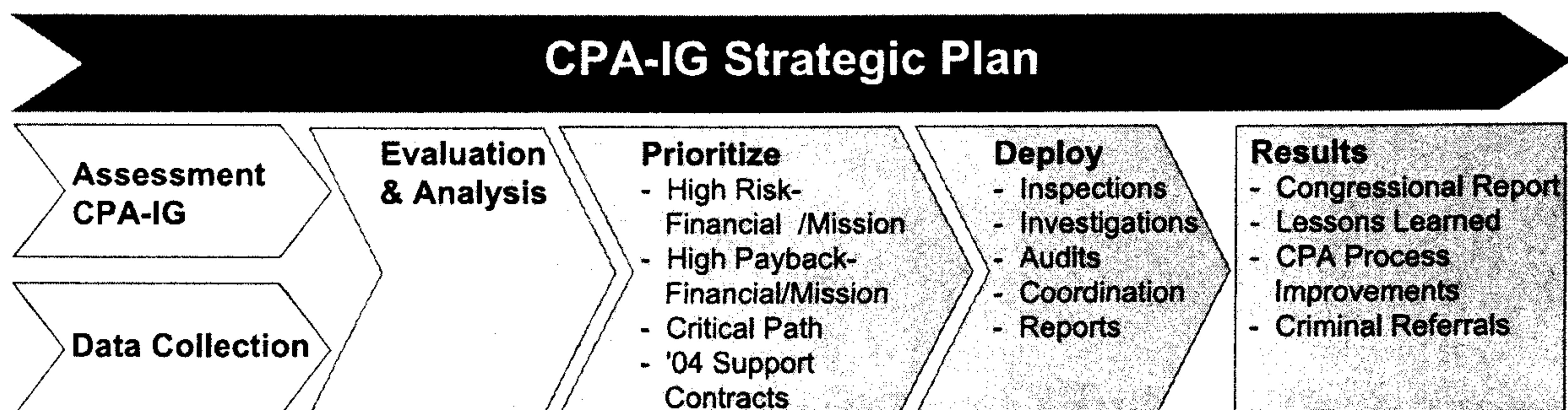


Figure 1: CPA-IG Strategic Approach



Humanitarian Assistance Fact Sheet

From the start of Operation Iraqi Freedom, the Coalition has made humanitarian assistance a crucial part of the mission. The war did not launch a humanitarian crisis, but it is ending one.

As areas are liberated and secured, humanitarian aid is being delivered, and assessments are ongoing throughout liberated portions of Iraq to re-establish the country's infrastructure in partnership with the Iraqi people.

The most immediate need is to address basic priorities such as medical care, food, water, and electrical service. Thanks to the efforts of Coalition troops, humanitarian relief is flowing into Iraq by sea, land, and air.

Food

- Humanitarian aid is arriving overland from Turkey, at Baghdad International Airport, and through the recently-opened port at Umm Qasr.
- \$375 million worth of food (590,000 metric tons) have been provided by the United States, including two recent shiploads of wheat sent from the Port of Galveston -- enough wheat to feed 5 million Iraqis for one month.
- US Coalition troops continue to distribute captured enemy supplies, such as cooking oil, flour and soap to the Iraqi people.
- Efforts are underway in Umm Qasr to get the railway system back on track. Coalition forces deliberately avoided destroying Iraq's rail system to ensure it could be used after hostilities.

Water

- Coalition forces are distributing fresh water throughout Iraq. They are using military purification equipment to produce fresh water, and military equipment to move it forward to meet the needs of the Iraqi people.
- Twenty-five 4,400-gallon tankers have been dispersed daily throughout the city of Basra and surrounding areas.
- The International Committee of the Red Cross has carried out maintenance work at several water plants in Basra and Baghdad, and is providing supplementary drinking water to underserved areas, as well as to health care centers and hospitals.
- USAID has contributed \$246 million of humanitarian relief, including water containers, tanks and treatment plants.
- UNICEF is trucking water into Basra.

- The International Committee of the Red Cross has carried out maintenance work at several water plants in Basra and Baghdad, and is providing supplementary drinking water to poorly-served areas, as well as to health centers and hospitals.

Medical Care

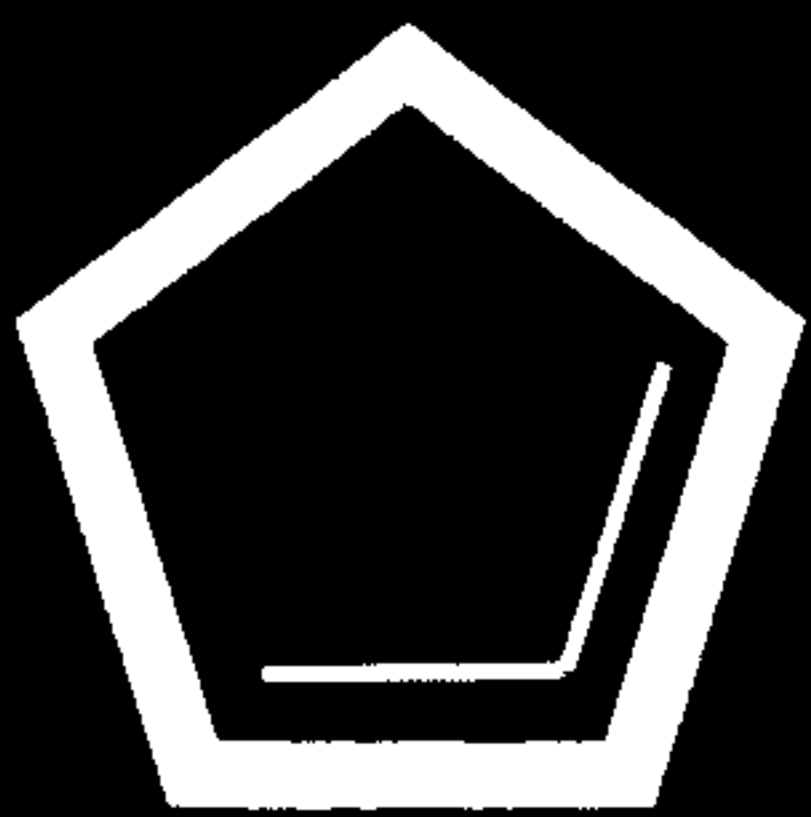
- The 1,000-bed hospital ship, the USNS Comfort, is providing combat medical support and humanitarian/disaster relief assistance. U.S. military personnel and Iraqi POW and civilians are receiving medical care.
- The Comfort has admitted 300 patients since March 20. About 200 patients remain aboard, including about 120 Iraqi POWs and 30 civilians.
 - 61 percent of Comfort's surgical caseload thus far administered to EPWs
 - 28 percent went to U.S. and Coalition troops
 - 11 percent to Iraqi civilians.
- A field medical hospital was established southeast of al Nasiriyah, and is being run by UK forces.
- Tactical field hospitals throughout Iraq are providing medical assistance to Iraqi citizens in need of medical attention.

Coalition Contributions

- At United States and Coalition urging, the U.N. Security Council passed a resolution modifying the Oil-for-Food program to help jump-start resumption of food shipments. Sixty percent of Iraqis rely on rations as their sole source of food.
- Coalition countries are making large contributions as well:
 - Australia sent a ship loaded with 50,000 tons of wheat.
 - A humanitarian flight, carrying food, water and medical supplies from Kuwait and the International Red Crescent, landed at Baghdad International Airport.
 - Together with the Kuwaiti government, the U.S. built a pipeline to carry water to Umm Qasr and the surrounding region.
 - The Spanish ship, Gallacia, arrived at Umm Qasr with a 50-bed hospital that will be moved up into Iraq.
 - The British ship, Sir Galahad, has unloaded 200-plus tons of food, water and medicine at the port of Umm Qasr.
 - United Arab Emirates is providing 70 metric tons of food, water and medical supplies.
 - The Czech Republic is setting up a hospital to treat Iraqi POWs.
 - Japan has pledged \$100 million in aid for the reconstruction of Iraq.

Humanitarian Aid and Reconstruction

- The DoD Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance (ORHA) is coordinating aid efforts among Coalition members, international agencies, other countries, and nongovernmental organizations. Its mission is to restore basic services for the Iraqi people.
- ORHA is led by retired Lt. Gen. Jay Garner, who held a senior military position in the 1991 humanitarian relief operation in northern Iraq. The office staff is civilian and military experts, drawn from a cross-section of federal agencies.
- There are three substantive offices under OHRA, each with a civilian coordinator: Humanitarian Relief, Reconstruction, and Civil Administration.
- Once services are restored, functions will be turned over as quickly as possible to an Iraqi Interim Authority.



January 9, 2004

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld Discusses DoD Priorities for 2004

"Our agenda is clear. The global war on terror is continuing, and it will for the foreseeable future. As we prosecute the war, we'll need to continue to strengthen, improve and transform our forces; modernize and restructure programs and commands, which we're working on; streamline DOD processes and procedures. Already what I would characterize as remarkable progress has been made in these areas." (Transcript: [News Briefing with Sec. Rumsfeld & Gen. Myers](#))

Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld (January 6, 2004)

Brig. Gen. Kimmitt Briefs on Progress In Iraq

"Ba'ath Party weapons turn-ins continue. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath Party member from Tall Afar turned in a total of 76 AK-47s and 108 AK magazines. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath party member from Zumar turned in 98 82mm mortar rounds and one complete 82mm mortar system and a sandbag full of mortar fuses. The weapons turn-ins are continuing in the north, and [are] evidence of the former Ba'ath party members' willingness to support coalition activities and assist in the reconstruction of a new Iraq." (Transcript: [Coalition Provisional Authority Briefing from Baghdad](#))

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt, Deputy Director of Operations, Coalition Joint Task Force 7 (January 8, 2004)

In the News

Hundreds of Iraqi Detainees Eligible for Release

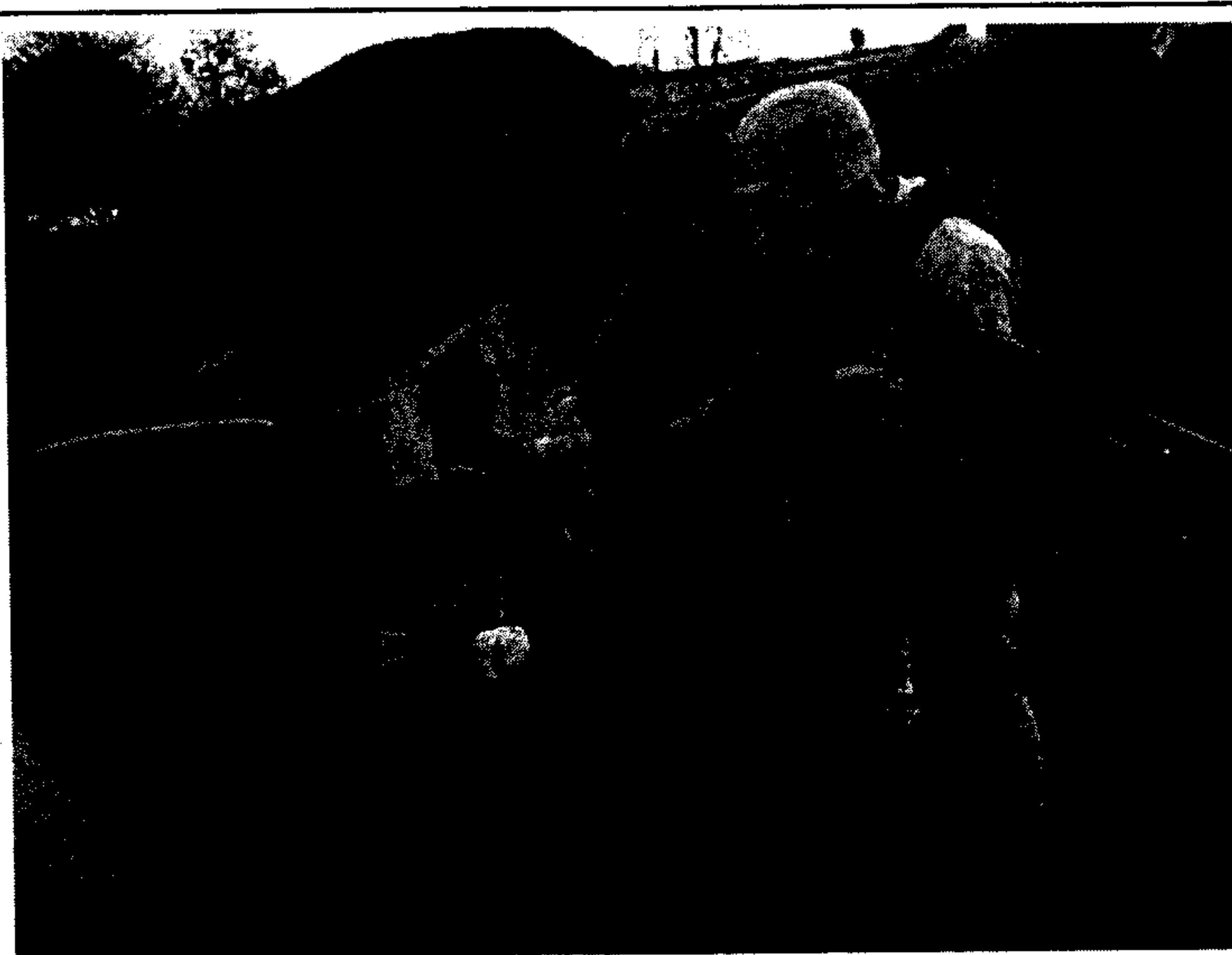
Administrators in Iraq Thursday announced the release of hundreds of Iraqis detained by the Coalition as part of a reconciliation effort. The first 100 nonviolent detainees were eligible to be released Jan. 8. "More than ever, it's clear that the old ways of coups and corruption and divide-and-rule are over in Iraq," he added. "The tyrant, Saddam Hussein, is a prisoner (and) most of his henchmen are dead or captured," said Coalition Provisional Authority chief L. Paul Bremer. ([Link to story: Iraqis Released](#))

Blair Visits Iraq, Praises Work of Coalition's British Troops

British Prime Minister Tony Blair praised the work of British armed forces in Iraq during a Jan. 4 visit to the region. He thanked them for their role in "a noble and a good cause." Blair flew into Iraq by military aircraft from the Egyptian Red Sea resort of Sharm el-Sheik, where he was vacationing with his family, according to British embassy officials in Washington. ([Link to story: Blair Praises Troops](#))

Powell Defends February U.N. Presentation on Iraq's WMD

Secretary of State Colin Powell today defended his Feb. 5 assertions before the United Nations Security Council that Saddam Hussein's Iraq possessed and was hiding weapons of mass destruction in defiance of numerous council resolutions. "The fact of the matter is Iraq did have weapons of mass destruction and programs of weapons of mass destruction, and used weapons of mass destruction against Iran and against their own people," he said. ([Link to story: WMD Report](#))



A U.S. soldier gives gifts to local children during a medical assistance visit to a small village outside Riyad, Iraq, Jan. 6, 2004. U.S. Air Force photo by Staff Sgt. Jeffrey A. Wolfe

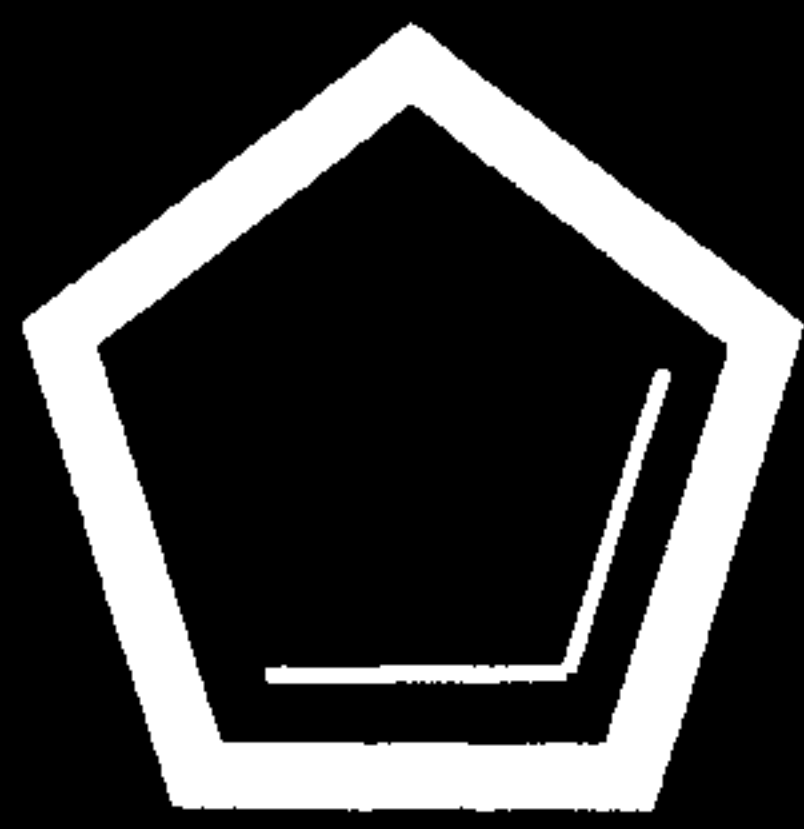
◀ Iraq Update

Click here for updates on the Coalition's progress toward a safe, stable and secure Iraq. Information updated weekly at www.DefendAmerica.mil.

IRAQ WEEKLY PROGRESS UPDATE

GOVERNANCE
ELECTRICITY
EDUCATION
OIL
SECURITY
ECONOMICS
HEALTH CARE





June 13, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld: Belgian War Crimes Law Absurd

Secretary Rumsfeld said Thursday in Brussels that American officials may stop attending NATO meetings in Belgium because of a law that allows "spurious" suits accusing American leaders of war crimes. The United States will withhold any further funding for a new NATO headquarters building here until the matter is resolved, he said. The problem stems from Belgium's Universal Competence Law. Under this law, U.S. Central Command chief Army Gen. Tommy Franks has been charged with war crimes for his actions in Operation Iraqi Freedom. The law gives Belgian courts the power to try citizens of any nation for war crimes. "These suits are absurd," Rumsfeld said. He said Franks went to great lengths to spare civilian lives during the war in Iraq. "The point is this: By passing that law, Belgium has turned its legal system into a platform for divisive, politicized lawsuits against officials of its NATO allies." [DefenseLINK News: Belgian Law May Force U.S. to Stop Attending NATO Meetings](#)

Secretary Rumsfeld, June 12, 2003

Ambassador Paul Bremer, Director of the Coalition Provisional Authority, Gives Update on Iraq

"We've completed, I think it's fair to say, the first phase of the Coalition's efforts towards the reconstitution of Iraq. The focus on that phase was getting basic services delivered, utilities turned on, and providing better law and order for everybody. We've got the water and the power on. In many parts of the country it's actually now above levels of what it was before the war... The second phase of reconstitution, which really begins now, has as its main emphasis restoring economic activity." (transcript [DoD News: Briefing on Coalition Post-war Reconstruction and Stabilization Efforts](#))

Ambassador Bremer, June 12, 2003

News & Notes

Rumsfeld Discusses NATO Membership With Albanians

TIRANA, Albania, June 10, 2003 -- American and Albanian defense officials discussed the Balkan nation's desire to become a full-fledged member of NATO and the war on terrorism during meetings here today. Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld also thanked Albanian Defense Minister Pandeli Majko and the rest of his government for their help in Afghanistan and Iraq. "The whole Albanian population in the region considers the United States of America a strategic ally," Majko said. "In hot areas of the globe where (the war on terror) is being fought for peace and democracy, Albania is carrying its duty there." [DefenseLINK News: Rumsfeld Discusses NATO Membership With Albanians](#)

War on Terrorism Is 'Toughest Challenge' Yet, Myers Says

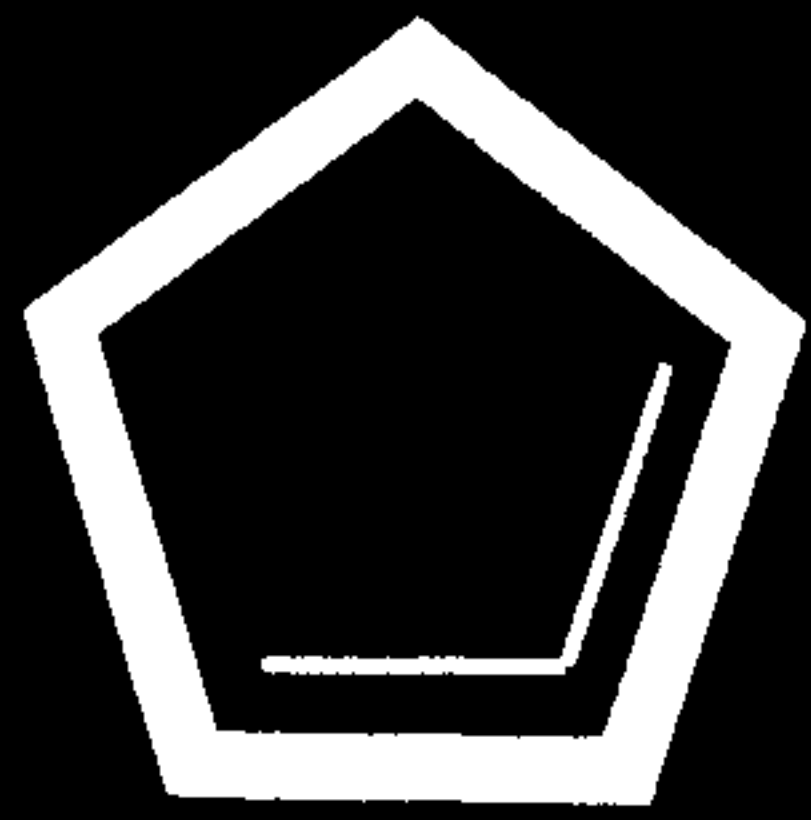
WASHINGTON, June 11, 2003 -- Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, told graduates of the National Defense University that U.S. and coalition forces have achieved significant victories in Afghanistan and Iraq. Yet it is paramount, he said, "that we don't let our successes lull us into a sense of complacency." He emphasized that "the war on terrorism is far from over." Another modern-day threat to global security involves the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, the general remarked, noting that some countries with WMD programs "would let these weapons fall into the hands of terrorists." [DefenseLINK News: War on Terrorism](#)

OPERATION TRIBUTE TO FREEDOM

Fans at 13 Major League Baseball games on June 14 will watch as flags flown over the Pentagon will be raised in honor of our troops. Gen. Myers will throw the first pitch at the Yankees-Cardinals Game. And D.C. United soccer team will host Armed Forces Appreciation Day. All events are part of Operation Tribute to Freedom. [DefenseLINK News: Major League Baseball, Soccer to Salute Troops on Flag Day](#)

Paul Rock (left), a Vietnam veteran, organized an Operation Tribute to Freedom parade in Longmont, Colo., for his son, 19-year-old Zachary, a U.S. Marine lance corporal who served in Iraq. [DefenseLINK News: And the Band Played On](#) ▼





Pentagon Briefing

June 20, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld, Retired Lt. Gen. Jay Garner Brief on Progress In Iraq

"In the north and south, electric service is better than it's been in 12 years. Basra has power 24 hours a day. Baghdad is now averaging something like 18, 19 or 20 hours a day. Gas lines for cars that mark the first weeks of after-liberation are disappearing, and production and importation of gasoline continues at approximately 14 million liters a day. There has not been a major health crisis. There is not a humanitarian crisis in the country. All of the nongovernmental experts who have gone in have indicated that that's the case. Doctors and nurses have gone back to work. Twelve public hospitals in Baghdad are functioning and receiving power. Iraqi children are returning to schools. Emergency payments have been made in the Ministry of Education, as well as to some 20,000 teachers in Baghdad alone. The de-Ba'athification process is underway. And hundreds of individuals have been removed from their positions."

(transcript: [DoD News: Secretary Rumsfeld Media Availability with Jay Garner](#))

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Washington (June 18, 2003)

Maj. Gen. Ray Odierno Discusses 4th Infantry Division's Ongoing Role in Iraq

"Although major combat operations have concluded, our soldiers are involved in almost daily contact with noncompliant forces, former regime members and common criminals. To defeat these attacks and to continue to improve the security and stability within our area, the task force is conducting search and attack missions, presence patrols and raids to disarm, defeat and destroy hostile forces, as well as to capture the former regime members. These efforts have produced a stabilizing effect throughout the region and resulted in the capture of several top 55 "most wanted" individuals of the former regime within our area of operations." (transcript: [DoD News: Maj. Gen. Odierno Videoconference from Baghdad](#))

Maj. Gen. Odierno, Baghdad (June 18, 2003)



WASHINGTON (NNS) -- The Senate announced June 17 that Chief of Navy Chaplains Rear Adm. Barry C. Black has been appointed to serve as the 62nd Senate Chaplain. (story: [Chief of Navy Chaplains Selected to Serve as Senate Chaplain](#))

Web Links

[Status of Iraq's 55 Most Wanted](#)
[Operation Tribute to Freedom](#)
[Department of Defense News](#)

In the News

No. 4, Ace of Diamonds, In Coalition Custody

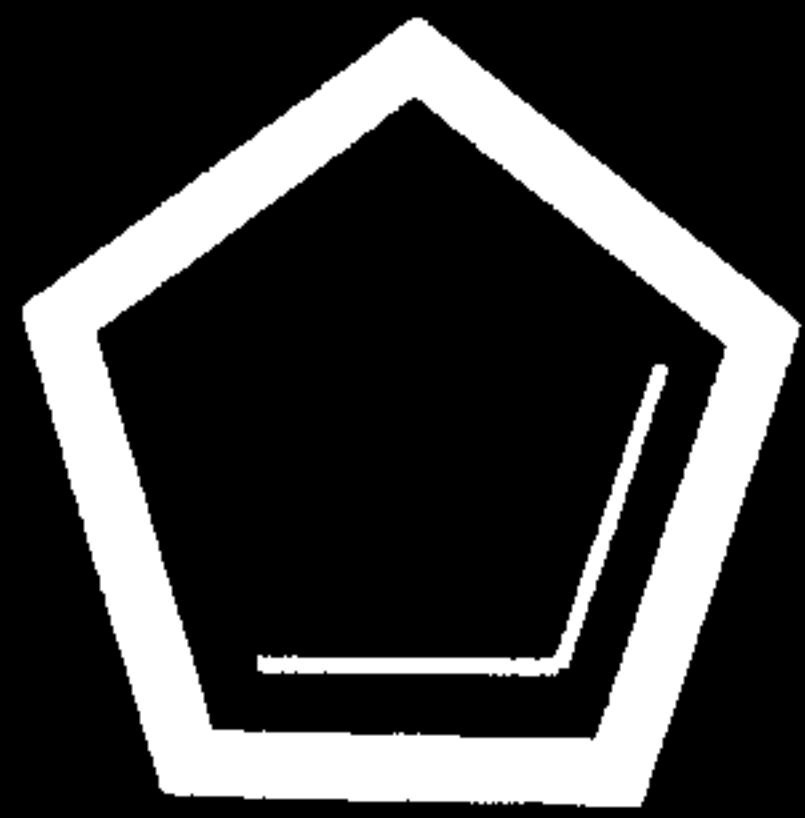
MACDILL AFB, FL, June 18 – General Abid Hamid Mahmud al-Tikriti is now in custody of Coalition Forces. He was Saddam Hussein's personal secretary and senior bodyguard. ([CENTCOM: Ace of Diamonds](#))

30th Anniversary of All-Volunteer Force

WASHINGTON, June 17 – President Bush will host a re-enlist ceremony at the White House on July 1 to mark the 30th anniversary of the All-Volunteer Force. Enlistment ceremonies will also be held at 65 military entrance-processing stations around the country. In the late 1960s, the draft came under intense scrutiny and was viewed with growing dissatisfaction and a sense of inequity by the American public. As a result, Defense Secretary Melvin R. Laird established the All-Volunteer Force, which Congress approved in 1973. ([DefenseLINK News: 30th Anniversary](#))

Desert Scorpion Missions: Hunt for Saddam, Aid Humanitarian Efforts

WASHINGTON, June 17 – Operation Desert Scorpion continues throughout Iraq. Officials said Combined Joint Task Force 7 commanders are using all available assets in the hunt for former Saddam Hussein regime officials and forces, including air power and special operations forces as needed. Humanitarian missions are a component of the operation. In the north, units helped to facilitate payment of civilian workers and to establish a police academy. In Baghdad, units helped repair roads and pipelines. In the central region, units continue to escort fuel convoys throughout the area of operation. ([DefenseLINK News: Operation Desert Scorpion](#))



Pentagon Briefing

June 27, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld: U.S. Committed to Stability and Security In Iraq

"In Iraq, difficult work remains. Coalition forces have captured now some 32 out of 55 of the most wanted, and an additional two were killed. And they continue to pursue those that remain at large. They're making progress against the dead-enders who are harassing coalition forces. Just as they were unable to stop the coalition advance in Baghdad, the death squads will not stop our commitment to create stability and security in postwar Iraq."

(transcript of press conference: [DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers](#))

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Washington (June 24, 2003)

Ambassador Bremer: Economic Freedom Must Be Priority In Iraq

By improving domestic economic policy, Iraq will be able to participate fully in the global marketplace. Today, Iraq's workers, factories and consumers rely on equipment and technologies from the 1950s and 1960s. Free trade and investment will allow Iraq to benefit from the ideas and technologies that have lifted living standards around the world. It is not just a question of buying better machines or obtaining better blueprints. By limiting foreign investment, Iraq has been denied the chance to benefit from the world's best know-how that also raises economic growth. Like other countries, Iraq will no doubt find that opening its borders to trade and investment will increase competitive pressure on its domestic firms and thereby raise productivity. Iraq starts this process with many advantages: potentially fertile farmland, an educated population eager to join the international community, and oil wealth.

(transcript: [Chief Administrator in Iraq, World Economic Forum](#))

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer III, Jordan (June 22, 2003)



WASHINGTON (AFPS) – President Bush and Cal Ripken open the annual T-ball game by welcoming the teams from Fort Belvoir and Norfolk. The June 22 event was dedicated in honor of the men and women in uniform. [Operation Tribute to Freedom: T-Ball Story](#)

Fast Facts Link

Total Reserve and National Guard on active duty is 207,911. For release and cumulative roster, link to:

[DoD News: June 25, 2003](#)

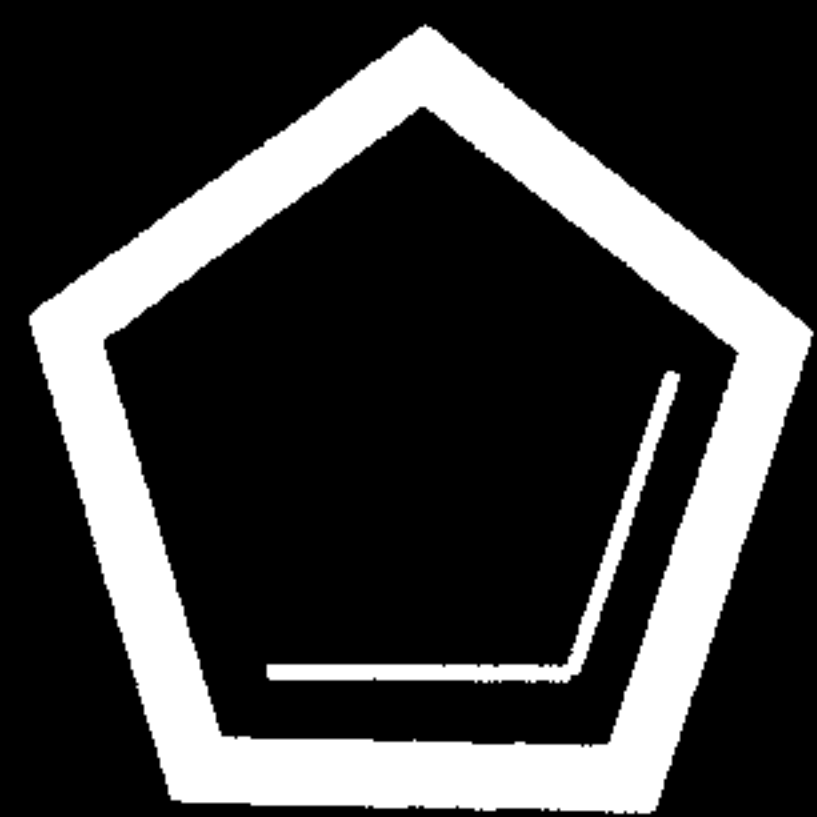
In the News

Military Study Shows Safety of Smallpox Vaccination Program

WASHINGTON, June 26 -- Dr. William Winkenwerder, Jr., assistant secretary of defense for health affairs, announced yesterday that research DoD conducted over a six-month period suggests that a large-scale vaccination program can be carried out safely with few serious adverse events. "Data from our research are vitally important to the preparedness of the nation. The ability of the military to conduct this vaccination program safely demonstrates the capability to protect the public at large from the specter of smallpox as a weapon of terrorism," he said. (story: [DoD News: Smallpox Vaccination Study](#))

Gen. Myers: All-Volunteer Military Going Strong

WASHINGTON, June 25 – Today's all-volunteer force is strong, vibrant and has successfully met myriad challenges in the global war on terrorism, the U.S. military's top officer said here June 25. This is largely so, because "for the most part, everybody who is serving is someone who wants to serve," asserted Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Under the conscription, or draft, military, which was replaced by the all-volunteer system July 1, 1973, draftees were required to spend two years in the active military. Adoption of the all-volunteer military concept resulted in having people stay in uniform longer, Myers pointed out, and in turn enabled the military to focus on improving the training and quality of life for service members. (story: [DefenseLINK News: Volunteer Military](#))



Pentagon Briefing

May 28, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

On Weapons of Mass Destruction

"[Iraq] is a country the size of California. It is not as though we've managed to look [in] every place. There are hundreds and hundreds of suspect chemical or biological or nuclear sites that have not been investigated as yet. It will take time... Why? Because we've only been there seven weeks. The teams of people are out investigating site after site after site. And they have found these two mobile biological laboratories, which the [Defense Intelligence] agency assesses to be just that -- biological weapons laboratories. They're still doing investigations and checking them out, but at the moment, that's the current evaluation of the investigators."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld
Council on Foreign Relations, May 27, 2003

"...[I]n the case of the weapons of mass destruction, there's been 12 years of conscious, deliberate effort to hide the program, as indicated, for example, in...the mobile trailers that we have discovered, that Secretary Powell spoke about at the United Nations. That's why from the beginning of the UN effort, we put so much emphasis on giving the inspectors unprecedented authority to take Iraqi scientists and other knowledgeable people out of the country, with their families, so they could be interviewed in circumstances that were free from intimidation."

- Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz
Senate Foreign Relations Committee, May 22, 2003

"Coalition experts...have been unable to identify any legitimate industrial use...that would justify the effort and expense of a mobile production capability. We have investigated what other industrial processes may require such equipment...and agree with the experts that [biological weapons] agent production is the only consistent, logical propose for these vehicles."

- "Iraqi Mobile Biological Warfare Agent Production Plants"
Report by the CIA & Defense Intelligence Agency
May 28, 2003

Mobile Production Facilities For Biological Agents

Exterior graphic from Secretary Powell's speech to the United Nations.

Probable Biological Agent Production Plant

Exterior photograph of a probable mobile BW production plant found near Mosul, Iraq, in late April.

Mobile Production Facilities For Biological Agents

Interior graphic from Secretary Powell's speech showing original three-trailer design.

Probable Biological Agent Production Plant

Fermentor, Water Tank, Air Compressor, Off-gas Collection, Control Panel, Water Chiller

Interior graphic of a probable mobile BW production plant showing components similar to those in the far left trailer in the graphic on the left.

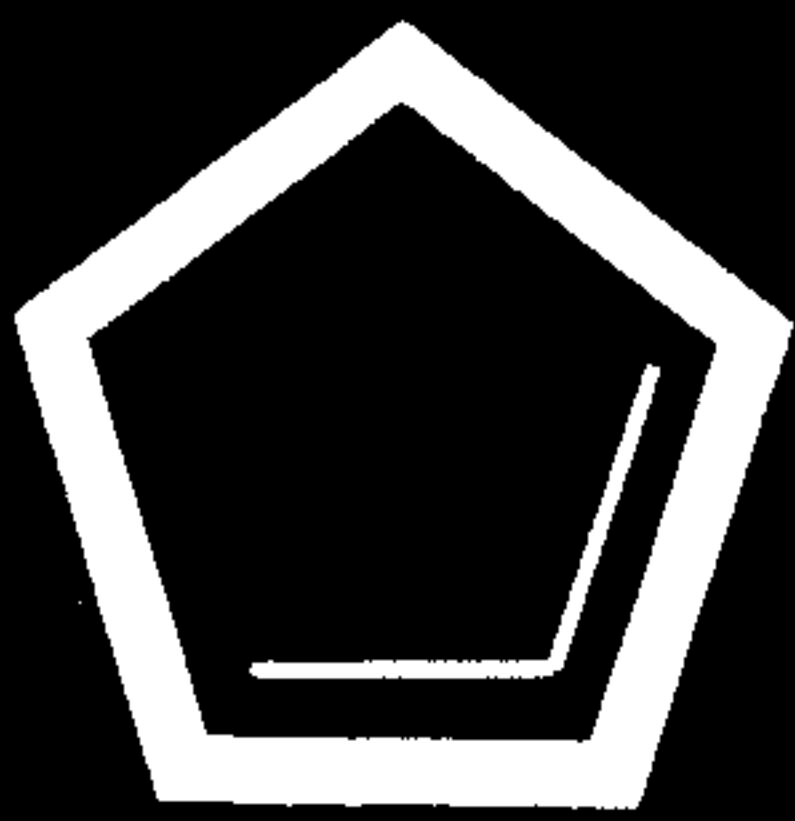
Coalition Discovery Reflects Case Made to U.N.

Coalition forces have uncovered the strongest evidence to date that Iraq was hiding a biological warfare program.

- Kurdish forces in late April 2003 took into custody a specialized tractor-trailer near Mosul and subsequently turned it over to US military control.
- The US military discovered a second mobile facility equipped to produce BW agent in early May at the al-Kind Research, Testing, Development, and Engineering facility in Mosul. Although this second trailer appears to have been looted, the remaining equipment, including the fermentor, is in a configuration similar to the first tractor-trailer.
- US forces in late April also discovered a mobile laboratory truck in Baghdad. The truck is a toxicology laboratory from the 1980s that could be used to support BW or legitimate research.

Some of the equipment is strikingly similar to descriptions provided by an Iraqi source. Secretary of State Powell's description of the mobile plants in his speech in February 2003 to the United Nations was based primarily on reporting from this source. See Secretary Powell's presentation: www.state.gov

▲ A report posted by the CIA & DoD today describes in detail the variety of techniques and sources used to verify the Coalition's recent discovery of a mobile bio-weapons facility. See: www.cia.gov.



Pentagon Briefing

June 13, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld: Belgian War Crimes Law Absurd

Secretary Rumsfeld said Thursday in Brussels that American officials may stop attending NATO meetings in Belgium because of a law that allows "spurious" suits accusing American leaders of war crimes. The United States will withhold any further funding for a new NATO headquarters building here until the matter is resolved, he said. The problem stems from Belgium's Universal Competence Law. Under this law, U.S. Central Command chief Army Gen. Tommy Franks has been charged with war crimes for his actions in Operation Iraqi Freedom. The law gives Belgian courts the power to try citizens of any nation for war crimes. "These suits are absurd," Rumsfeld said. He said Franks went to great lengths to spare civilian lives during the war in Iraq. "The point is this: By passing that law, Belgium has turned its legal system into a platform for divisive, politicized lawsuits against officials of its NATO allies." [DefenseLINK News: Belgian Law May Force U.S. to Stop Attending NATO Meetings](#)

Secretary Rumsfeld, June 12, 2003

Ambassador Paul Bremer, Director of the Coalition Provisional Authority, Gives Update on Iraq

"We've completed, I think it's fair to say, the first phase of the Coalition's efforts towards the reconstitution of Iraq. The focus on that phase was getting basic services delivered, utilities turned on, and providing better law and order for everybody. We've got the water and the power on. In many parts of the country it's actually now above levels of what it was before the war... The second phase of reconstitution, which really begins now, has as its main emphasis restoring economic activity." (transcript [DoD News: Briefing on Coalition Post-war Reconstruction and Stabilization Efforts](#))

Ambassador Bremer, June 12, 2003

News & Notes

Rumsfeld Discusses NATO Membership With Albanians

TIRANA, Albania, June 10, 2003 – American and Albanian defense officials discussed the Balkan nation's desire to become a full-fledged member of NATO and the war on terrorism during meetings here today. Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld also thanked Albanian Defense Minister Pandeli Majko and the rest of his government for their help in Afghanistan and Iraq. "The whole Albanian population in the region considers the United States of America a strategic ally," Majko said. "In hot areas of the globe where (the war on terror) is being fought for peace and democracy, Albania is carrying its duty there." [DefenseLINK News: Rumsfeld Discusses NATO Membership With Albanians](#)

War on Terrorism Is 'Toughest Challenge' Yet, Myers Says

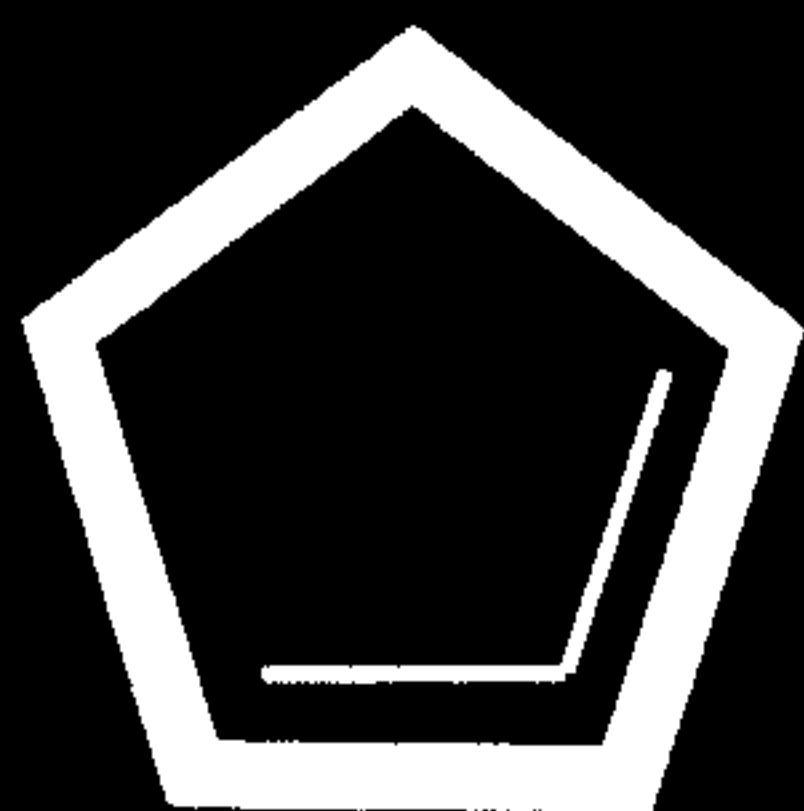
WASHINGTON, June 11, 2003 -- Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, told graduates of the National Defense University that U.S. and coalition forces have achieved significant victories in Afghanistan and Iraq. Yet it is paramount, he said, "that we don't let our successes lull us into a sense of complacency." He emphasized that "the war on terrorism is far from over." Another modern-day threat to global security involves the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, the general remarked, noting that some countries with WMD programs "would let these weapons fall into the hands of terrorists." [DefenseLINK News: War on Terrorism](#)

OPERATION TRIBUTE TO FREEDOM

Fans at 13 Major League Baseball games on June 14 will watch as flags flown over the Pentagon will be raised in honor of our troops. Gen. Myers will throw the first pitch at the Yankees-Cardinals Game. And D.C. United soccer team will host Armed Forces Appreciation Day. All events are part of Operation Tribute to Freedom. [DefenseLINK News: Major League Baseball, Soccer to Salute Troops on Flag Day](#)

Paul Rock (left), a Vietnam veteran, organized an Operation Tribute to Freedom parade in Longmont, Colo., for his son, 19-year-old Zachary, a U.S. Marine lance corporal who served in Iraq. [DefenseLINK News: And the Band Played On](#) ▼





May 23, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Progress Report on Basic Services in Iraq

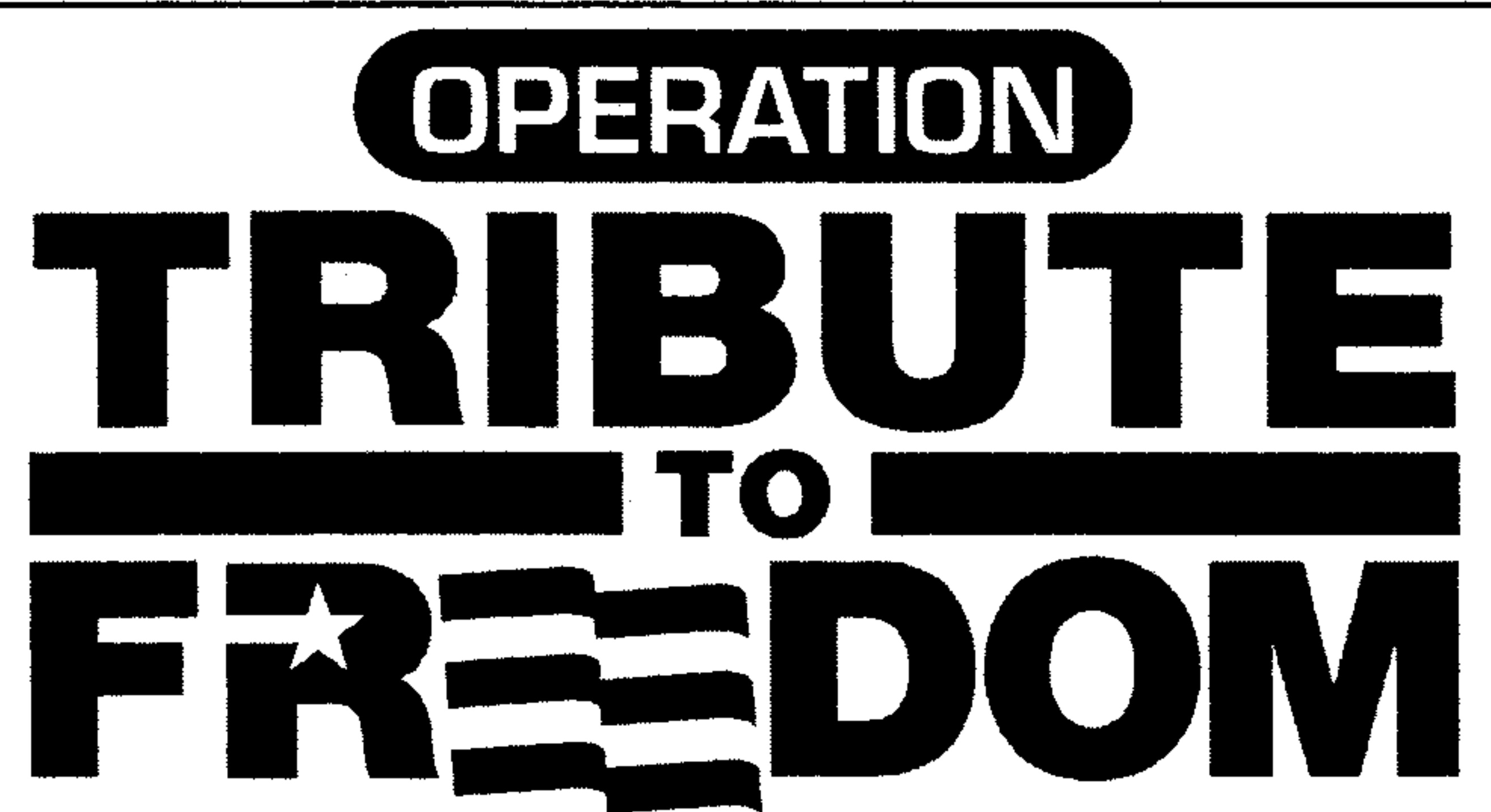
"USAID's reconstruction team reports that residential electric customers in the north and the south of Iraq have more electric service today than at any time in the past 12 years. In Basra, operation Leak Stop began on May 14th with a team of Iraqi plumbers moving through the city repairing leaks in water pipes, which has been a fairly continuous problem because of the degradation of the infrastructure. In Kirkuk, 13 of 16 primary health care centers and 46 of 56 health care facilities are now operational. In Baghdad the coalition is employing some 1,500 Iraqis to remove trash and clean overflowing sewage in the neighborhood of Throrah, formerly known as Saddam City, and clean up and refurbish the Ministry of Justice. The Oil for Food distribution system has been re-activated in Umm Qasr, and the coalition is working to restart it through other portions of the country." (DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers)

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld (May 20, 2003)

Bush: Freedom Is a Calling for Americans

"The advance of freedom is more than an interest we pursue, it is a calling we follow. Our country was created in the name and cause of freedom, and if the self-evident truths of our founding are true for us, they are true for all. As a people dedicated to civil rights, we are driven to defend the human rights of others. We are the nation that liberated continents and concentration camps. We're the nation of the Marshall Plan, the Berlin Airlift and the Peace Corps. We're the nation that ended the oppression of Afghan women, and we are the nation that closed the torture chambers of Iraq." (President Delivers Commencement Address at Coast Guard)

President George W. Bush (May 21, 2003)



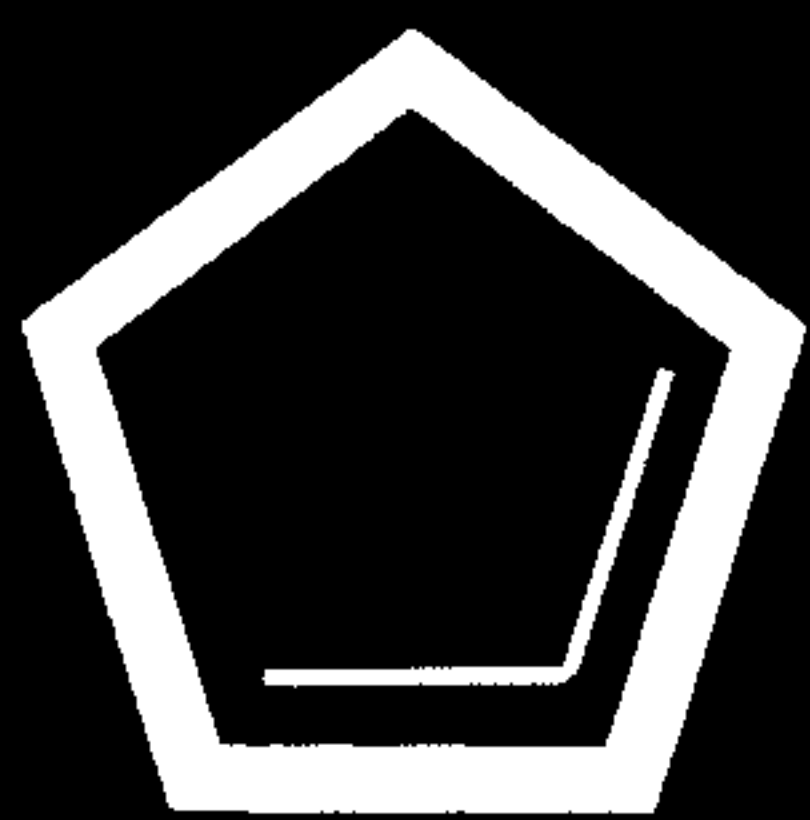
The Defense Department will observe Memorial Day at bases and deployed locations worldwide. Soldiers of the 3rd U.S. Infantry Regiment will place 285,000 flags at graves in Arlington National Cemetery. The holiday marks the start of Operation Tribute to Freedom, a program of activities slated for the weeks and months ahead that demonstrates public appreciation for service members' accomplishments and sacrifices in the global war against terrorism. This morning, nine veterans of Operation Iraqi Freedom will ring the opening bell at the New York Stock Exchange. They will also meet NYSE Chairman Dick Grasso and board members, and conduct interviews on the trading floor with national media. The event is just one of hundreds plans for Operation Tribute to Freedom. (For OTF updates and additional Memorial Day events, please go to the Defend America website <http://www.defendamerica.mil/>.)

New Office to Help Set DoD Intelligence Priorities

WASHINGTON - Looking to the future and setting the defense priorities for the intelligence community will be the focus of the new Office of the Undersecretary of Defense for Intelligence in the Pentagon. Steve Cambone is the undersecretary in charge of the office. The office is part of Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld's move to transform the department. Rumsfeld said during a press conference May 20 that the office will "help pull together these [intelligence] agencies in the department so that they can interact with the Central Intelligence Agency and the other intelligence entities in the United States government in a more professional and coordinated way." (full story at [DefenseLINK News: New Office to Help Set DoD Intelligence Priorities](#))

Joint Logistics Effort Made a Difference In the War

WASHINGTON - The speed of the battle in Iraq strained the logistics effort, but the service men and women were up to the task, said Army logistics officials in Iraq and the United States. Speaking via a teleconference call from Iraq, Brig. Gen. Jack C. Stultz Jr. said the unprecedented speed of the Coalition attack into Iraq, and the enormous distance the warfighters covered strained the logistics system. But it was never in danger of breaking, and the logisticians were able to supply warfighters with the ammunition, food, water and fuel they needed to complete the mission. Stultz said the joint logistics effort made a difference in the war. "[Army, Marine Corps, Navy and Air Force logisticians] were able to combine our logistics efforts, combine the use of our equipment and work as one team," he said. (full story [DefenseLINK News: Speed of Iraq Battle Tested U.S. Logistics Efforts](#))



May 16, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Gravesite Evidence of Saddam Brutality

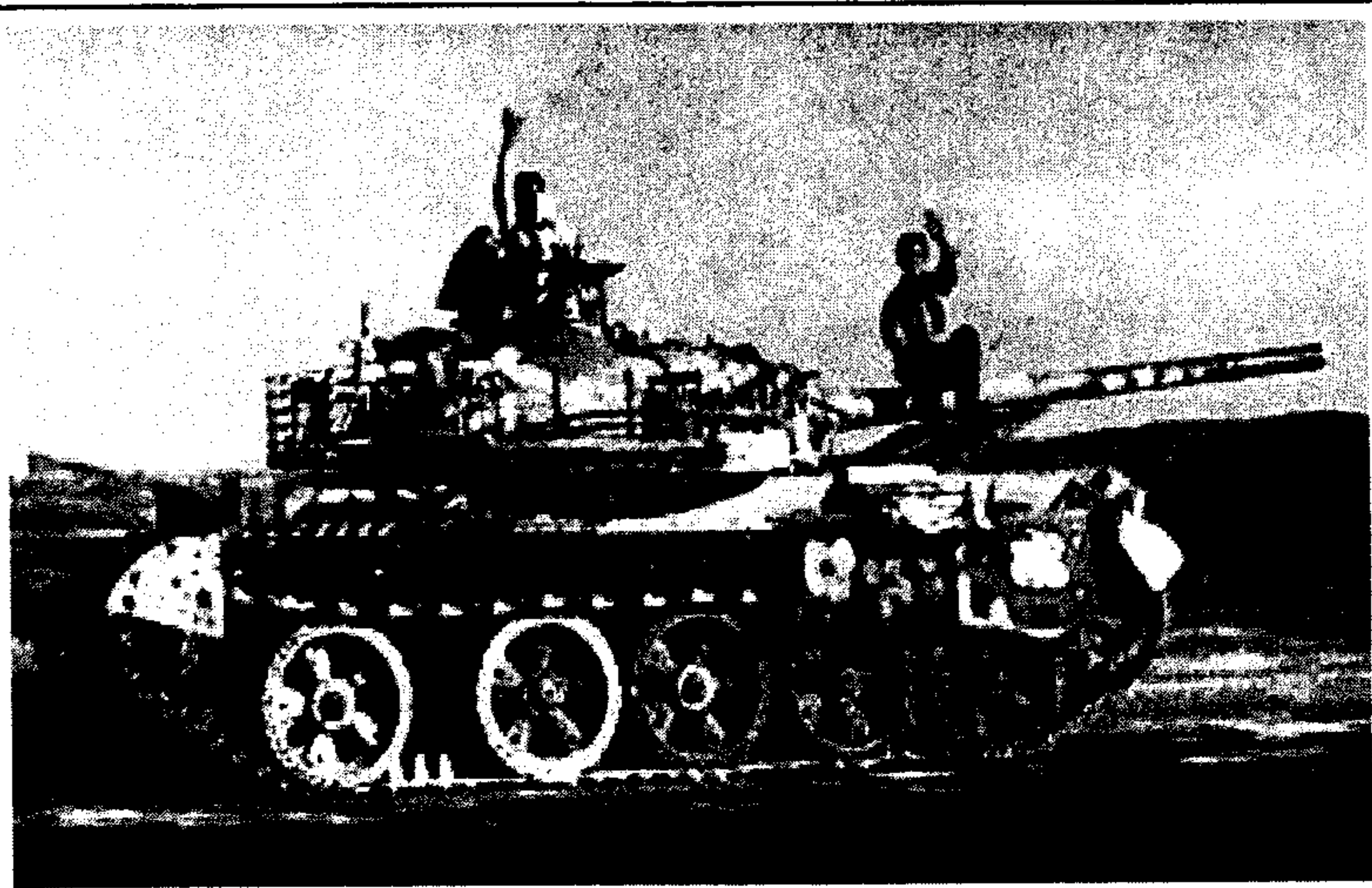
"With the discovery this week of mass graves in Iraq we have seen still more evidence of the brutality of that regime. The discovery was still another chilling reminder of why so many nations came together to remove Saddam Hussein from power. Looking at that mass grave and the photographs of it one cannot help but feel that it's a good thing that a regime with such disregard for innocent human life is gone and will not possess the tools of mass murder."

-Secretary Donald Rumsfeld
May 15, 2003

Free from Tyranny, Iraq on Road to Recovery

"Across most of Iraq, life is already getting better. The regime of fear and oppression is gone. The Shi'a of Iraq have been able to honor their religious traditions for the first time in decades. Town councils and local politicians are already starting to meet and openly and freely select their leaders. Water quality today is better in Basra than it has been for years. More Iraqis today have access to electricity than ever before."

- L. Paul Bremer
Special Envoy to Iraq
May 15, 2003



▲ **TANK ART** — Iraqis celebrate their liberation by turning weapons into pieces of art. U.S. Army photo by Spc. Jose I. Sanchez [More News Photos](#)

News & Notes

Afghanistan More Stable Today Than A Year Ago

WASHINGTON — Coalition forces in Afghanistan have "had a significant impact on the enemy," a military spokesman there said today. "After almost 24 years of continuous conflict, Afghanistan is more stable today than a year ago by almost any metric one would care to use," said Col. Rodney Davis, public affairs officer for Coalition Joint Task Force 180. [DefenseLINK News: Afghanistan More Stable Today Than One Year Ago](#)

Rice: Bombings Show War on Terror Not Over

WASHINGTON — Recent terror bombings in Saudi Arabia and Chechnya demonstrate that the war against global terrorism isn't over, the U.S. National Security Adviser said today. Press reports cite 34 people killed and 200 injured, including eight American dead and 40 wounded, in three suicide bombings in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. [DefenseLINK News: Bombings Show The War on Terrorism Goes On, Rice Says](#)

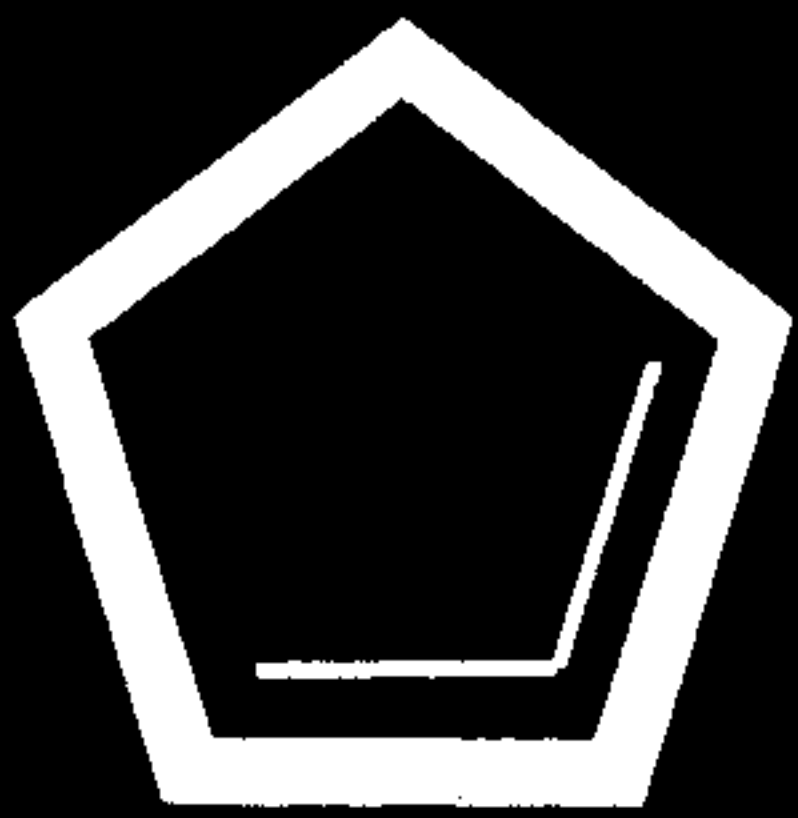
U.S. Generals: Soldiers Only Shoot in Self-Defense

WASHINGTON — American soldiers will only shoot looters who threaten their lives, the Army general in charge of land forces in Iraq said in Baghdad today. In an internationally televised press conference, Lt. Gen. David McKiernan said that simple looting is not enough to warrant shooting an Iraqi civilian. Soldiers will, however, arrest and hold those caught in criminal acts. [DefenseLINK News: American Generals: Soldiers Only Shoot in Self-Defense](#)

Secretary Rumsfeld's Testifies Before Senate on Budget

"The threats we face in this dangerous new century are emerging, often without warning. We need to apply the lessons from the experience in Iraq to transform how the Department and the Services organize, train and equip for the 21st century."

Prepared testimony at Defense Budget Request:
[Prepared Statement for the Senate Appropriations Defense Subcommittee:](#)



May 9, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

On General Tommy Franks and the War Plan

"[General Franks] fashioned a brilliant plan. The fact that it was so successful is important. I think...the way [the] campaign was conducted is also important... All of those things that could have gone wrong, for the most part, did not. And that is a great benefit to the region, to the neighboring countries; it's a benefit to the people of Iraq, who did not suffer a prolonged air war; it is a benefit to those who are now in the process of working on the stabilization and reconstruction of Iraq. And I simply want to say that General Franks is a truly outstanding professional military officer who performed his critically important tasks just about as well as they could have been performed, and I am very grateful."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld

May 9, 2003

On Progress in Iraq

"Fifty-two days ago today, President Bush issued the order to begin Operation Iraqi Freedom... Today, the Iraqi people no longer live in fear...and key regime figures are being brought to justice every day, one by one. Camps of terrorists who had found safe harbor in Iraq have been destroyed. And our forces are exploiting intelligence information day by day on their organizations, their networks [and] their operating procedures. Coalition forces have removed hundreds of tons of dangerous weapons and munitions from schools, from civilian neighborhoods [and] from religious centers. The Coalition has secured Iraq's oil fields so that those precious resources can in fact be used by the Iraqi people to help rebuild their country after decades of neglect and oppression. The predicted humanitarian crisis in Iraq has been averted by the provision of food, water, medicines -- in fact, at levels in some cases never before seen by the Iraqis. Children in Iraq are beginning to return to school, and basic services like health care, electricity, and water...are improving every day. Coalition forces continue to work tirelessly with the international community, and certainly with Kuwait, to locate military personnel and citizens who have been missing in Iraq since the 1991 war. The Iraqi people are now experiencing the right of democracy, and everything that goes with the responsibility of democracy, as they work to form a government of their choice... Iraq's best days are yet to come. And the Iraqi people are already taking steps to build a new government that, in fact, will be of their choice. Local governments and town councils are being formed in virtually every city and town across the country. The transition from dictatorship will take time, but is worth the effort..."

- Gen. Tommy Franks, CENTCOM Commander

May 9, 2003



▲ Maj. Greg Cordray, a team leader from the 431st Civil Affairs Reserve Unit, offers water to an Iraqi worker hired for a street-cleaning crew in Mosul during Operation Iraqi Freedom. Iraqi workers across the country are earning paychecks by assisting Coalition reconstruction teams. To see more pictures and read the full story, please go to www.DefendAmerica.mil.

News & Notes

Coalition Releases 7,000 Iraqi Prisoners of War

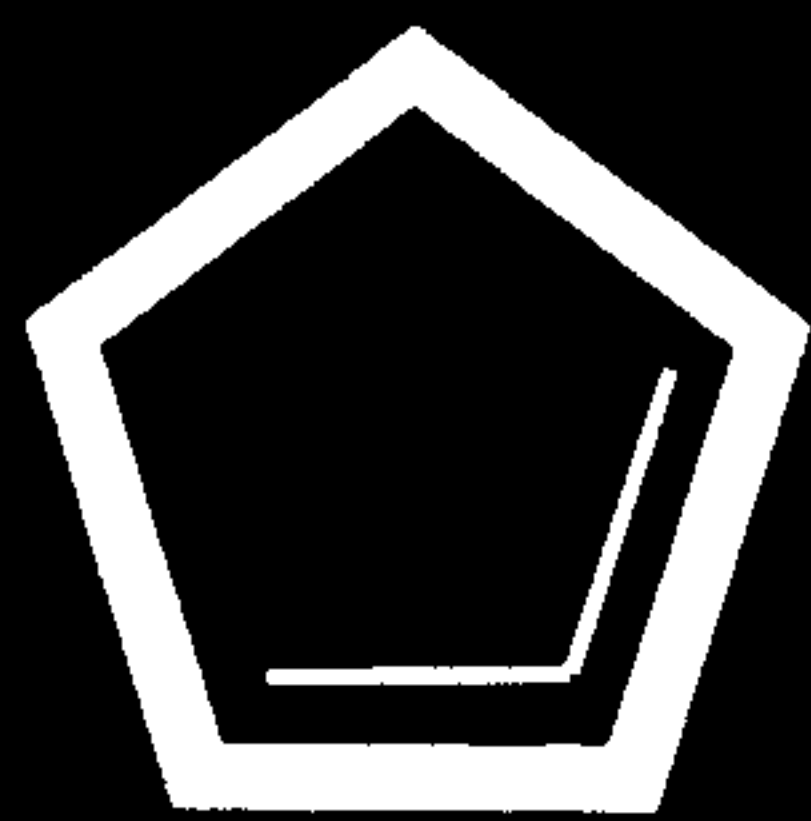
Umm Qasr - Seven thousand captured Iraqis have been released from the American internment facility at Umm Qasr. Roughly 2,000 remain captive. Most of those released have been civilians swept up during hostilities or low-level Iraqi soldiers. Army officials said. Iraqi POWs Released

Deputy Secretary Advocates DoD Transformation

Washington, DC - Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz told a Congressional committee May 6 that many laws governing DoD are "vestiges of an earlier, much different, much less immediate era." DoD officials are advocating legislation that would provide more flexibility in Defense personnel decisions. Defense Transformation Act

Department of Defense - Office of Public Affairs - 1400 Defense Pentagon - Room 2E800 - Washington, DC 20301-1400

All information derived from open sources. No endorsement implied.



May 9, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

On General Tommy Franks and the War Plan

"[General Franks] fashioned a brilliant plan. The fact that it was so successful is important. I think...the way [the] campaign was conducted is also important... All of those things that could have gone wrong, for the most part, did not. And that is a great benefit to the region, to the neighboring countries; it's a benefit to the people of Iraq, who did not suffer a prolonged air war; it is a benefit to those who are now in the process of working on the stabilization and reconstruction of Iraq. And I simply want to say that General Franks is a truly outstanding professional military officer who performed his critically important tasks just about as well as they could have been performed, and I am very grateful."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld
May 9, 2003

On Progress in Iraq

"Fifty-two days ago today, President Bush issued the order to begin Operation Iraqi Freedom... Today, the Iraqi people no longer live in fear...and key regime figures are being brought to justice every day, one by one. Camps of terrorists who had found safe harbor in Iraq have been destroyed. And our forces are exploiting intelligence information day by day on their organizations, their networks [and] their operating procedures. Coalition forces have removed hundreds of tons of dangerous weapons and munitions from schools, from civilian neighborhoods [and] from religious centers. The Coalition has secured Iraq's oil fields so that those precious resources can in fact be used by the Iraqi people to help rebuild their country after decades of neglect and oppression. The predicted humanitarian crisis in Iraq has been averted by the provision of food, water, medicines -- in fact, at levels in some cases never before seen by the Iraqis. Children in Iraq are beginning to return to school, and basic services like health care, electricity, and water...are improving every day. Coalition forces continue to work tirelessly with the international community, and certainly with Kuwait, to locate military personnel and citizens who have been missing in Iraq since the 1991 war. The Iraqi people are now experiencing the right of democracy, and everything that goes with the responsibility of democracy, as they work to form a government of their choice... Iraq's best days are yet to come. And the Iraqi people are already taking steps to build a new government that, in fact, will be of their choice. Local governments and town councils are being formed in virtually every city and town across the country. The transition from dictatorship will take time, but is worth the effort..."

- Gen. Tommy Franks, CENTCOM Commander
May 9, 2003

News & Notes

Coalition Releases 7,000 Iraqi Prisoners of War

Umm Qasr – Seven thousand captured Iraqis have been released from the American internment facility at Umm Qasr. Roughly 2,000 remain captive. Most of those released have been civilians swept up during hostilities or low-level Iraqi soldiers, Army officials said. Iraqi POWs Released

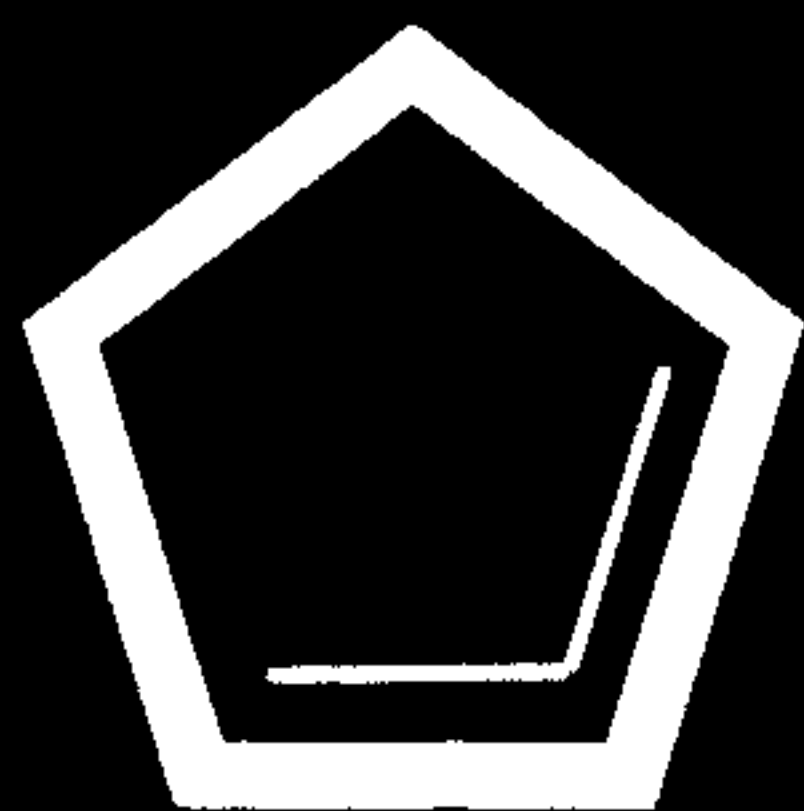
Deputy Secretary Advocates DoD Transformation

Washington, DC – Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz told a Congressional committee May 6 that many laws governing DoD are "vestiges of an earlier, much different, much less immediate era." DoD officials are advocating legislation that would provide more flexibility in Defense personnel decisions. Defense Transformation Act

▲ Maj. Greg Cordray, a team leader from the 431st Civil Affairs Reserve Unit, offers water to an Iraqi worker hired for a street-cleaning crew in Mosul during Operation Iraqi Freedom. Iraqi workers across the country are earning paychecks by assisting Coalition reconstruction teams. To see more pictures and read the full story, please go to www.DefendAmerica.mil.

Department of Defense - Office of Public Affairs - 1400 Defense Pentagon - Room 2E800 - Washington, DC 20301-1400

All information derived from open sources. No endorsement implied.



May 8, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

The WMD Discovery Process

"[T]he Coalition [has] a comprehensive approach to identifying, assessing and eliminating Iraq's weapons of mass destruction programs and delivery systems, and that effort is focused on three things. We're looking to interview and obtain cooperation from key Iraqi personnel, some of whom are doing so as walk-ins and voluntarily; others are those who have been members of the former regime. We're looking to access and to assess and exploit a number of sensitive sites throughout the country. And we're working very hard to obtain and exploit documents, computers, hard drives, [and] things like that, which can give us some indication of how [the] WMD system... So what we have ongoing here is a highly iterative process in the theater where we try to...take advantage of each bit of information to get to the next step in unraveling the puzzle that is the weapons of mass destruction program."

On the Suspected Iraqi Mobile WMD Lab

"[Y]ou end up...asking...: What's the equipment for? What are the suppliers? Where do we know they've been connected? How did the documentation come together? How is the van configured? [H]ow do you think the process works? Where do the...parts fit in here? And so you go through all that, and you ask yourself: What other processes might be accomplished by this kind of configuration and this type of equipment? And the conclusion [the experts] have come to thus far is that they have not had one. So, now you go to the next step, and...it takes time. And it isn't sort of an instant "eureka." It is a constant effort to get to the answer. "

- Dr. Stephen Cambone
Under Secretary of Defense
for Intelligence
May 7, 2003



▲ Seabees from Task Force Charlie lay concrete to repair a runway sabotaged by hostile forces at Blair Airfield, Iraq. More pictures at: www.defendamerica.mil

Secretary Rumsfeld's Message to the Iraqi People

"Let me be clear: Iraq belongs to you. The coalition has no intention of owning or running Iraq. Our coalition came here for a purpose, and it was to remove a regime that oppressed your people and threatened ours. Our goal is to restore stability and security so that you can form an interim government of your own and, eventually, a free Iraqi government; a government of your choosing..." Complete text at: [Secretary's Message](#)

News & Notes

U.S. General: Baghdad Security Improving Daily

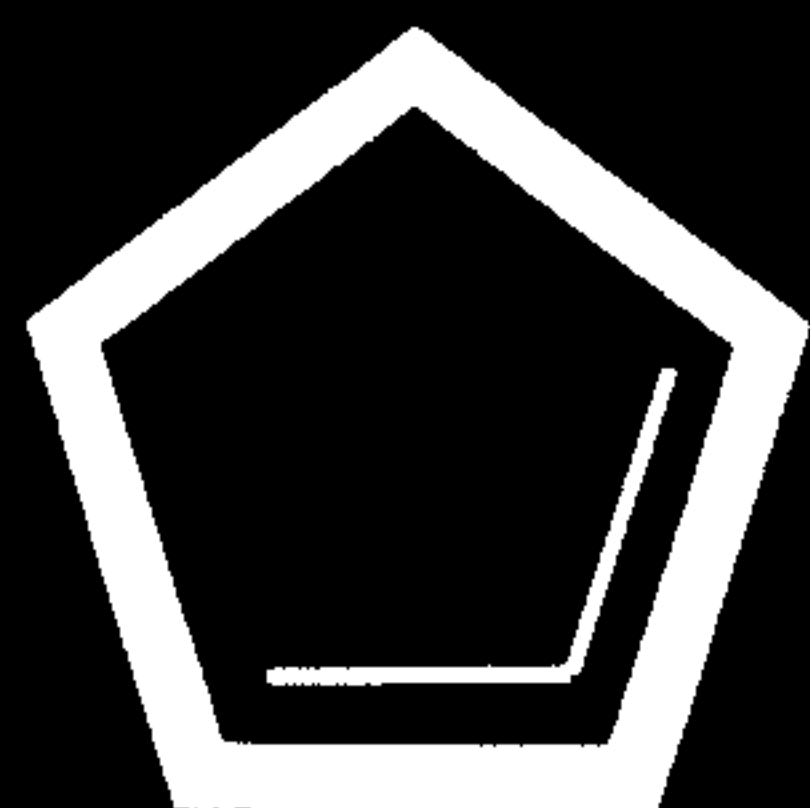
Baghdad - Army Lt. Gen. William Wallace, who led the battle of Baghdad, said recently he is "not particularly concerned about security" in the Iraqi capital. Wallace said his troops occasionally come under small-arms fire, deal with "criminal elements" and witness sporadic celebratory fire. "But, in general terms," he said, "the security situation in Baghdad is improving every day." [Army General Says Baghdad Secure](#)

New Envoy Appointed to Post-War Efforts in Iraq

Washington, DC - President Bush announced May 7 the appointment of former State Department counter-terrorism expert and ambassador L. Paul Bremer III to administer post-war Iraq. Bremer will report to the President through the Secretary of Defense. [Bush Appoints New Iraq Administrator](#)

Suspected Iraqi Mobile Weapons Lab Captured

Washington, DC - Coalition forces on April 19 obtained a suspected Iraqi mobile biological weapons production facility, defense officials confirmed recently. Coalition teams are in the process of disassembling and testing facility. [Iraqi Mobile Facility](#)



May 2, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

"While your adversary did everything in his power to put civilian lives at risk, you, our coalition partners, took such great care to protect the lives of innocent civilians. Indeed, in a real sense, many of the Iraqi people were hostages to that regime. We want the Iraqi people to live in freedom so that they can build a future where Iraqi leaders answer to the Iraqi people instead of killing them. And because of you, they will have a chance to do just that.

"There's still work to be done. The remnants of that regime need to be removed from every corner of this country. We still have to find and deal with the remaining elements of the former regime. We have to root out and eliminate terrorist networks operating in this country. We have to help Iraqis restore their basic services. And we have to help provide conditions of stability and security so that the Iraqi people can form an interim authority, an interim government, and then ultimately a free Iraqi government based on political freedom, individual liberty and the rule of law."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld
Town Hall Meeting with Coalition Troops
Baghdad, April 30, 2003



▲ President Bush greets service members shortly after his historic trapped landing aboard the U.S. aircraft carrier *Abraham Lincoln* on May 1.

President Addresses Nation from the USS Lincoln

"In the images of falling statues, we have witnessed the arrival of a new era. For a hundred of years of war, culminating in the nuclear age, military technology was designed and deployed to inflict casualties on an ever-growing scale. In defeating Nazi Germany and Imperial Japan, Allied forces destroyed entire cities, while enemy leaders who started the conflict were safe until the final days. Military power was used to end a regime by breaking a nation.

"Today, we have the greater power to free a nation by breaking a dangerous and aggressive regime. With new tactics and precision weapons, we can achieve military objectives without directing violence against civilians. No device of man can remove the tragedy from war; yet it is a great moral advance when the guilty have far more to fear from war than the innocent." [Full Address at www.whitehouse.gov](http://www.whitehouse.gov)

News & Notes

Iraqi Who Led Rescuers to Pfc. Lynch Given Asylum

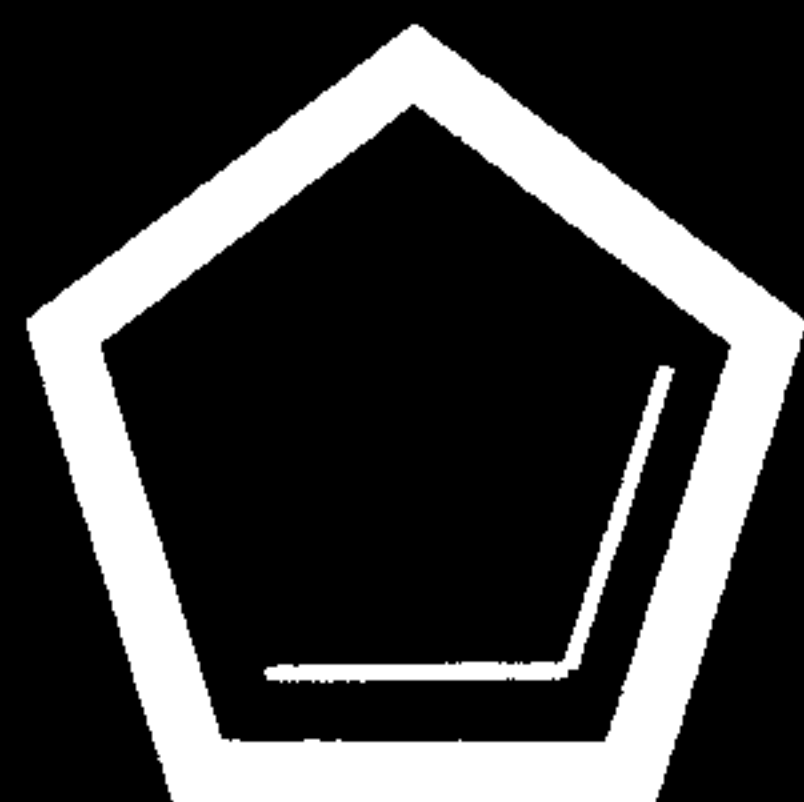
Washington, DC - The Iraqi lawyer who led American troops to prisoner of war Army Pfc. Jessica Lynch has been granted asylum and is safe in the United States with his family. Mohammed Odeh al Rehaier spotted Lynch at a hospital in Nasiriyah and made several trips back to the hospital to gather intelligence before Marines made a successful rescue. [Iraqi Granted Asylum](#)

Iraqi Delegates Hold All-Day Meeting in Baghdad

Baghdad - More than 300 delegates representing a cross-section of Iraqi society met April 28 in Baghdad to discuss formation of an interim government. The Baghdad meeting was follow-on to an April 15 Iraqi leadership gathering in Nasiriyah attended by US diplomatic envoy Zalmay Khalilzad and retired US Army Lt. Gen. Jay Garner, the head of the Pentagon's Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance. [Iraqis Meet to Discuss Self-Governance](#)

Saudi Base to Close, Ops Center Moves to Qatar

Saudi Arabia - By mutual agreement with the Saudi government, US air operations at Prince Sultan Air Base will be mothballed and all US aircraft will be gone by August. [Saudi Base to Close](#)



July 11, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld Testifies Before Senate Armed Services Committee

"One of the challenges facing the Coalition is finding Iraq's weapons of mass destruction, as the chairman mentioned. We're still early in that process, and the task before us is sizable and complex. Major combat operations ended less than 10 weeks ago. The Iraqi regime had 12 years to conceal its programs, to move materials, hide documents, disperse equipment, develop mobile production facilities and sanitize known WMD sites, including four years with no U.N. weapons inspectors on the ground. Needless to say, uncovering those programs will take time. The Coalition did not act in Iraq because we had discovered dramatic new evidence of Iraq's pursuit of weapons of mass murder. We acted because we saw the existing evidence in a new light, through the prism of our experience on September 11th." (transcript [Testimony on Iraq](#))

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Washington (July 9, 2003)

Director of Iraqi Reconstruction and Development Council Briefs Pentagon Press Corps

"The objectives of those people, the remnants of Saddam, are different from the objectives of the Iraqi people. The objective of the Iraqi people is to enjoy liberty and start the democratic process. They are looking forward having a free and just Iraq, and they try to enjoy the new future that the United States is helping to build in Iraq. And unfortunately, those remnants will be there until we take them out. I think once the Iraqi people realize Saddam and his sons are either dead or captured, we will have much more cooperation in this process." (transcript [Briefing on Post-War Developments in Iraq](#))

Director Emad Dhia, Washington (July 7, 2003)



Troops carry the Operation Tribute to Freedom banner down Main Street USA at Walt Disney World on July 4 as spectators cheer. Hundreds of OTF events took place across the country to honor those who serve. (Disney photo)

Bush Says U.S. Committed to Peace in Africa

WASHINGTON, July 9 – President Bush said the United States is firmly committed to peace in Africa and said America would support peacekeeping efforts in Liberia. He spoke at a joint press conference with South African President Thabo Mbeki in Pretoria. Bush said that Liberian President Charles Taylor must leave the country for any peace effort to have a chance. Bush also said that he will not over-extend the U.S. military. He said the U.S. military has helped train seven battalions of West African peacekeepers, and their presence will help ensure the U.S. military is not over-extended. ([DefenseLINK News story](#))

President Says U.S. Will Stay the Course in Iraq

WASHINGTON, July 10 – The United States "will stay the course" in Iraq, President Bush said today in Gaborone, Botswana, following a meeting with President Festus Gontebanye Mogae. The U.S. president noted that Ambassador Jerry Bremer, the American civil administrator in Iraq, reports that "the vast majority of Iraqi citizens are thrilled that Saddam Hussein is no longer in power." ([DefenseLINK News story](#))

Franks Hands Over CENTCOM Reins to Abizaid

TAMPA, Fla., July 7 - Army Gen. John P. Abizaid assumed command of U.S. Central Command from Army Gen. Tommy R. Franks today during a ceremony at the St. Pete Times Forum. Abizaid served as the Central Command's deputy commander. He said the greatest honor for any soldier is to command the sons and daughters of America. "It is a particular honor to embark upon this command in time of war," he said. "Central Command will continue to take the fight to the enemy on his ground. We will continue to do our work with our friends and allies to defeat our mortal enemies." ([DefenseLINK News story](#))